This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)

PCT

LD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATI International Bureau



(51) International Pate	nt Classification 5:		(11) International Publication Number:	WO 92/0354
C12N 15/00, A	61K 39/12	A1	(43) International Publication Date:	5 March 1992 (05.03.9
21) International Appli 22) International Filing		US91/058 91 (15.08.	Safford, 530 Fifth Avenue, N	
,	,	`	(81) Designated States: AU, GB, JP	, KR.
30) Priority data: 567,960 711,429 714,687 729,800	15 August 1990 (15.08 6 June 1991 (06.06.91) 13 June 1991 (13.06.91 17 July 1991 (17.07.91))	Published S With international search repo Before the expiration of the to claims and to be republished to	rt. ime limit for amending t
71) Applicant: VIROC 465 Jordan Roa NY 12180 (US).	GENETICS CORPORATION ad, Rensselaer Technology	N [US/U Park, Tre	amendments.]; y,	·
mar, NY 12054	ETTI, Enzo ; 297 Murray A (US). PINCUS, Steven, Ellic enbush , N-Y-1-2061-(US).— –	ot; 78 Tr	y	
54) Title: FLAVIVIR	US RECOMBINANT POXY	VIRUS V	CCINE	
57) Abstract				
What is described DNA from flavivirus, s ecombinant poxvirus g	such as Japanese encephalitis generates an extracellular par	virus, ye	ccinia virus, fowlpox virus and canarypox low fever virus and Dengue virus. In a p ning flavivirus E and M proteins capabl ive immunity against flavivirus infection immunological response in a host anima	referred embodiment, the e of inducing neutralizing
ine.				
			•	

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	ES	Spain	MG	Madagascar
AU	Australia	Fl	Finland	ML	Mali
88	Barbados	FR	France	MN	Mongolia
8E	Belgium	GA	Gabon	MR	Mauritania
BF	Burkina Faso	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
BG	Bulgaria	GN	Guinea	NL	Netherlands
BJ	Benin	GR	Greece	NO	Norway
BR	Brazil	HU	Hungary	PL	Poland
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	RO	Romania
CF	Central African Republic	jР	Japan	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland		of Korea	SN	Senegal
Cl	Côte d'Ivoire	KR	Republic of Korea	su+	Soviet Union
CM	Cameroon	LI	Liechtenstein	TD	Chad
cs	Czechoslovakia	LK	Sri Lanka	TG	Togo
DE*	Germany	LU	Luxembourg	US	United States of America
DK	Denmark	MC	Monaco		

⁺ Any designation of "SU" has effect in the Russian Federation. It is not yet known whether any such designation has effect in other States of the former Soviet Union.

FLAVIVIRUS RECOMBINANT POXVIRUS VACCINE

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 07/714,687, filed June 13, 1991, which is a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 07/711,429, filed June 6, 1991, which in turn is a continuation of application Serial No. 07/567,960, filed August 15, 1990.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a modified

poxvirus and to methods of making and using the same. More
in particular, the invention relates to recombinant
poxvirus, which virus expresses gene products of a

flavivirus-gene, and to vaccines which provide protective
immunity against flavivirus infections.

Several publications are referenced in this application. Full citation to these references is found at the end of the specification preceding the claims. These references describe the state-of-the-art to which this invention pertains.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Vaccinia virus and more recently other poxviruses have been used for the insertion and expression of foreign genes. The basic technique of inserting foreign genes into live infectious poxvirus involves recombination between pox DNA sequences flanking a foreign genetic element in a donor plasmid and homologous sequences present in the rescuing poxvirus (Piccini et al., 1987).

Specifically, the recombinant poxviruses are constructed in two steps known in the art and analogous to the methods for creating synthetic recombinants of the vaccinia virus described in U.S. Patent No. 4,603,112, the disclosure of which patent is incorporated herein by reference.

First, the DNA gene sequence to be inserted into the virus, particularly an open reading frame from a non-pox source, is placed into an *E. coli* plasmid construct into which DNA homologous to a section of DNA of the poxvirus has

15

20

been inserted. Separately, the DNA gene sequence to be inserted is ligated to a promoter. The promoter-gene linkage is positioned in the plasmid construct so that the promoter-gene linkage is flanked on both ends by DNA homologous to a DNA sequence flanking a region of pox DNA containing a nonessential locus. The resulting plasmid construct is then amplified by growth within *E. coli* bacteria (Clewell, 1972) and isolated (Clewell et al., 1969; Maniatis et al., 1986).

Second, the isolated plasmid containing the DNA gene sequence to be inserted is transfected into a cell culture, e.g. chick embryo fibroblasts, along with the poxvirus. Recombination between homologous pox DNA in the plasmid and the viral genome respectively gives a poxvirus modified by the presence, in a nonessential region of its genome, of foreign DNA sequences. The term "foreign" DNA designates exogenous DNA, particularly DNA from a non-pox source, that codes for gene products not ordinarily produced by the genome into which the exogenous DNA is placed.

Genetic recombination is in general the exchange of homologous sections of DNA between two strands of DNA. In certain viruses RNA may replace DNA. Homologous sections of nucleic acid are sections of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) which have the same sequence of nucleotide bases.

Genetic recombination may take place naturally during the replication or manufacture of new viral genomes within the infected host cell. Thus, genetic recombination between viral genes may occur during the viral replication cycle that takes place in a host cell which is co-infected with two or more different viruses or other genetic constructs. A section of DNA from a first genome is used interchangeably in constructing the section of the genome of a second co-infecting virus in which the DNA is homologous with that of the first viral genome.

However, recombination can also take place between sections of DNA in different genomes that are not perfectly homologous. If one such section is from a first genome

10

15

20

25

homologous with a section of another genome except for the presence within the first section of, for example, a genetic marker or a gene coding for an antigenic determinant inserted into a portion of the homologous DNA, recombination can still take place and the products of that recombination are then detectable by the presence of that genetic marker or gene in the recombinant viral genome.

Successful expression of the inserted DNA genetic sequence by the modified infectious virus requires two conditions. First, the insertion must be into a nonessential region of the virus in order that the modified virus remain viable. The second condition for expression of inserted DNA is the presence of a promoter in the proper relationship to the inserted DNA. The promoter must be placed so that it is located upstream from the DNA sequence to be expressed.

The family Flaviviridae comprises approximately 60 arthropod-borne viruses that cause significant public health problems in both temperate and tropical regions of the world (Shope, 1980; Monath, 1986). Although some highly successful inactivated vaccines and live-attenuated vaccines have been developed against some of these agents, there has been a recent surge in the study of the molecular biology of flaviviruses in order to produce recombinant vaccines to the remaining viruses, most notably dengue (Brandt, 1988).

Flavivirus proteins are encoded by a single long translational open reading frame (ORF) present in the positive-strand genomic RNA. The genes encoding the structural proteins are found at the 5' end of the genome followed by the nonstructural glycoprotein NS1 and the remaining nonstructural proteins (Rice et al., 1985). The flavivirus virion contains an envelope glycoprotein, E, a membrane protein, M, and a capsid protein, C. In the case of Japanese encephalitis virus (JEV), virion preparations usually contain a small amount of the glycoprotein precursor to the membrane protein, prM (Mason et al., 1987a). Within JEV-infected cells, on the other hand, the M protein is

10

15

20

25

30

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

present almost exclusively as the higher molecular weight prM protein (Mason et al., 1987a; Shapiro et al., 1972).

Studies that have examined the protective effect of passively administered monoclonal antibodies (MAbs) specific for each of the three flavivirus glycoproteins (prM, E, NS1) have demonstrated that immunity to each of these antigens results in partial or complete protection from lethal viral challenge. Monoclonal antibodies to E can provide protection from infection by Japanese encephalitis virus (JEV) (Kimura-Kuroda et al., 1988; Mason et al., 1989), dengue type 2 virus (Kaufman et al., 1987) and yellow fever virus (YF) (Gould et al., 1986). In most cases, passive protection has been correlated with the ability of these E MAbs to neutralize the virus in vitro. Recently, Kaufman et al. (1989) have demonstrated that passive protection can also be produced with prM MAbs that exhibit weak or undetectable neutralizing activity in vitro. ability of structural protein specific MAbs to protect animals from infection is consistent with the conventional hypothesis that structural protein antibodies attenuate viral infection by blocking virus binding to target cells. Passive protection experiments using MAbs to the NS1 protein of yellow fever virus (Schlesinger et al., 1985; Gould et al., 1986) and dengue type 2 virus (Henchal et al., 1988) have demonstrated that antibodies to this nonstructural glycoprotein can protect animals from lethal viral Since these MAbs do not exhibit viral binding infection. properties, their protection is presumably mediated by some less conventional mechanism of attenuation of viral

Additional support for the ability of NS1 immunity to protect the host from infection comes from direct immunization experiments in which NS1 purified from either yellow fever virus-infected cells (Schlesinger et al., 1985, 1986) or dengue type 2 virus-infected cells (Schlesinger et al., 1987) induced protective immunity from infection with the homologous virus.

infection (Gibson et al., 1988).

5

10

15

20

25

Although significant progress has been made in deriving the primary structure of these three flavivirus glycoprotein antigens, less is known about their three-dimensional structure. The ability to produce properly folded, and possibly correctly assembled, forms of these antigens may be important for the production of effective recombinant vaccines. In the case of NS1-based vaccines, dimerization of NS1 (Winkler et al., 1988) may be required to elicit the maximum protective response. For the E protein, correct folding is probably required for eliciting a protective immune response since E protein antigens produced in E. coli (Mason et al., 1989) and the authentic E protein prepared under denaturing conditions (Wengler et al., 1989b) failed to induce neutralizing antibodies.

15 Correct folding of the E protein may require the coordinated synthesis of the prM protein, since these proteins are found in heterodimers in the cell-associated forms of West Nile virus (Wengler et al., 1989a). The proper folding of E and the assembly of E and prM into viral particles may require the coordinated synthesis of the NS1 protein, which is coretained in an early compartment of the secretory apparatus along with immature forms of E in JEV-infected cells (Mason, 1989).

vaccines based on the flavivirus glycoproteins has met with some success, although protection in animal model systems has not always correlated with the predicted production of neutralizing antibodies (Bray et al., 1989; Deubel et al., 1988; Matsuura et al., 1989; Yasuda et al., 1990; Zhang et al., 1988; Zhao et al., 1987).

Yasuda et al. (1990) reported a vaccinia recombinant containing the region of JEV encoding 65 out of the 127 amino acids of C, all of prM, all of E, and 59 out of the 352 amino acids of NS1. Haishi et al. (1989) reported a vaccinia recombinant containing Japanese encephalitis sequences encoding 17 out of the 167 amino

25

30

acids of prM, all of E and 57 out of the 352 amino acids of NS1.

Deubel et al. (1988) reported a vaccinia recombinant containing the dengue-2 coding sequences for all of C, all of prM, all of E and 16 out of the 352 amino acids of NS1.

Zhao et al. (1987) reported a vaccinia recombinant containing the dengue-4 coding sequences for all of C, all of prM, all of E, all of NS1, and all of NS2A. Bray et al. (1989) reported a series of vaccinia recombinants containing the dengue-4 coding sequences for (i) all of C, all of prM and 416 out of the 454 amino acids of E, (ii) 15 out of the 167 amino acids of prM and 416 out of the 454 amino acids of E, (iii) 18 amino acids of influenza A virus hemagglutinin and 416 out of the 454 amino acids of E, and (iv) 71 amino acids of respiratory syncytial virus G glycoprotein and 416 out of the 454 amino acids of E.

Despite these attempts to produce recombinant flavivirus vaccines, the proper expression of the JEV E protein by the vaccinia recombinants has not been 20 satisfactorily obtained. Although Haishi et al. (1989) demonstrated cytoplasmic expression of JEV E protein by their vaccinia recombinant, the distribution was different from that observed in JEV infected cells. Yasuda et al. (1990) detected expression of JEV E protein by their 25 vaccinia recombinant on the cell surface. Recombinant viruses that express the prM and E protein protected mice from approximately 10 LD_{50} of challenge virus. Yasuda et al. (1990) elicited anti-JEV immune responses as well as protection but reactivity to a panel of E specific 30 monoclonal antibodies exhibited differences from the

Dengue type 2 structural proteins have been expressed by recombinant vaccinia viruses (Deubel et al., 1988). Although these viruses induced the synthesis of the structural glycoprotein within infected cells, they neither elicited detectable anti-dengue immune responses nor

reactivity observed in JEV infected cells.

protected monkeys from dengue infection. Several studies also have been completed on the expression of portions of the dengue type 4 structural and nonstructural proteins in vaccinia virus (Bray et al., 1989; Falgout et al., 1989; Zhao et al., 1987). Interestingly, a recombinant that contained the entire 5' end of the viral ORF extending from C to NS2A under the control of the P7.5 early- late promoter produced intracellular forms of prM, E, and NS1 but failed to induce the synthesis of extracellular forms of any of the 10 structural proteins, even though a form of NS1 was released from cells infected with this recombinant virus (Bray et al., 1989; Zhao et al., 1987). Additional recombinant viruses that contained several forms of the dengue type 4 E gene with or without other structural protein genes have also been examined (Bray et al., 1989). Although several of 15 these recombinant viruses were able to induce protection, they neither produced extracellular forms of E nor induced neutralizing antibodies. A dengue-vaccinia recombinant expressing a C-terminally truncated E protein gene induced 20 the synthesis of an extracellular form of E and provided an increasing level of resistance to dengue virus encephalitis in inoculated mice (Men et al., 1991).

It can thus be appreciated that provision of a flavivirus recombinant poxvirus which produces properly processed forms of flavivirus proteins, and of vaccines which provide protective immunity against flavivirus infections, would be a highly desirable advance over the current state of technology.

OBJECTS OF THE INVENTION

It is therefore an object of this invention to provide recombinant poxviruses, which viruses express properly processed gene products of flavivirus, and to provide a method of making such recombinant poxviruses.

It is an additional object of this invention to provide for the cloning and expression of flavivirus coding sequences in a poxvirus vector.

It is another object of this invention to provide a vaccine which is capable of eliciting flavivirus neutralizing antibodies, hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies and protective immunity against flavivirus infection and a lethal flavivirus challenge.

These and other objects and advantages of the present invention will become more readily apparent after consideration of the following.

STATEMENT OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, the present invention relates to a recombinant poxvirus generating an extracellular flavivirus structural protein capable of inducing protective immunity against flavivirus infection. In particular, the recombinant poxvirus generates an extracellular particle containing flavivirus E and M proteins capable of eliciting neutralizing antibodies and hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies. The poxvirus is advantageously a vaccinia virus or an avipox virus, such as fowlpox virus or canarypox virus. The flavivirus is advantageously Japanese encephalitis virus, yellow fever virus and Dengue virus.

According to the present invention, the recombinant poxvirus contains therein DNA from flavivirus in a nonessential region of the poxvirus genome for expressing in a host flavivirus structural protein capable of release to an extracellular medium. In particular, the DNA contains Japanese encephalitis virus coding sequences that encode a precursor to structural protein M, structural protein E, and nonstructural proteins NS1 and NS2A. More in particular, the recombinant poxvirus contains therein DNA from flavivirus in a nonessential region of the poxvirus genome for expressing a particle containing flavivirus structural protein E and structural protein M.

In another aspect, the present invention relates to a vaccine for inducing an immunological response in a

35 host animal inoculated with the vaccine, said vaccine including a carrier and a recombinant poxvirus containing, in a nonessential region thereof, DNA from flavivirus.

25

More in particular, the recombinant viruses express portions of the flavivirus ORF extending from prM to NS2B. Biochemical analysis of cells infected with the recombinant viruses showed that the recombinant viruses specify the production of properly processed forms of all three flavivirus glycoproteins - prM, E, and NS1. The recombinant viruses induced synthesis of extracellular particles that contained fully processed forms of the M and E proteins. Furthermore, the results of mouse immunization studies demonstrated that the induction of neutralizing antibodies and high levels of protection were associated with the ability of the immunizing recombinant viruses to produce extracellular particles containing the two structural membrane proteins.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

A better understanding of the present invention will be had by referring to the accompanying drawings, in which:

FIG. 1 schematically shows a method for the
construction of donor plasmids pSPJEVSH12VC and pSPJEVL14VC
containing coding sequences for a portion of the JEV
structural protein coding region, NS1 and NS2A;

FIG. 2 schematically shows a method for the construction of donor plasmids pSPJEV11VC and pSPJEV10VC containing coding sequences for a portion of the JEV structural protein coding region, NS1, NS2A and NS2B;

FIG. 3 shows the DNA sequence of oligonucleotides (shown with translational starts and stops in italics and early transcriptional stops underlined) used to construct the donor plasmids;

FIG. 4 is a map of the JEV coding regions inserted in the four recombinant vaccinia viruses vP650, vP555, vP658 and vP583;

FIG. 5 shows a comparison by SDS-PAGE analysis of the cell lysate NS1 proteins produced by JEV infection and infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses vP650, vP555, vP658 and vP583;

15

25

FIG. 6 shows a comparison by SDS-PAGE analysis of the culture fluid NS1 proteins produced by JEV infection and infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses vP650, vP555, vP658 and vP583;

÷

- FIG. 7 shows a comparison by SDS-PAGE analysis of the cell lysate E proteins produced by JEV infection and infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses vP650, vP555, vP658 and vP583;
- FIG. 8 shows a comparison by SDS-PAGE analysis of the culture fluid E proteins produced by JEV infection and infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses vP650, vP555, vP658 and vP583;
 - FIG. 9 shows a comparison by sucrose gradient analysis of the forms of the E protein found in the culture fluid harvested from JEV infected cells and cells infected with vaccinia recombinants vP555 and vP650;
 - FIG. 10 shows a comparison by immunoprecipitation analysis of the JEV-specific reactivity of the pre-challenge sera from animals vaccinated with JEV and with vaccinia recombinants vP555 and vP658;
 - FIG. 11 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pSD460 for deletion of thymidine kinase gene and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP410;
- FIG. 12 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pSD486 for deletion of hemorrhagic region and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP553;
 - FIG. 13 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pMP494\(Delta\) for deletion of ATI region and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP618;
 - FIG. 14 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pSD467 for deletion of hemagglutinin gene and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP723;
- FIG. 15 schematically shows a method for the

 35 construction of plasmid pMPCSK1\(\Delta\) for deletion of gene

 cluster [C7L K1L] and generation of recombinant vaccinia

 virus vP804;

15

20

- FIG. 16 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pSD548 for deletion of large subunit, ribonucleotide reductase and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP866 (NYVAC);
- FIG. 17 shows the DNA sequence of the Nakayama strain of JEV in the region encoding C through NS2B;

FIG. 18 is a map of the JEV coding regions inserted in the vaccinia viruses vP555, vP825, vP908, vP923, vP857, vP864 and canarypox virus vCP107;

FIG. 19 is a map of the YF coding regions inserted in the vaccinia viruses vP766, vP764, vP869, vP729, vP725, vP984, vP997, vP1002, vP1003 and canarypox virus vCP127;

FIG. 20 shows part of the DNA sequence of a Western Pacific strain of DEN type 1;

FIG. 21 is a map of the DEN coding regions inserted in the vaccinia viruses vP867, vP962 and vP955.

FIG. 22 shows the DNA sequence of a canarypox PvuII fragment containing the C5 ORF;

FIG. 23 schematically shows a method for the
20 construction of plasmid pRW848 for deletion of C5;
FIG. 24 shows the DNA sequence of a 7351 base pair
fragment of canarypox containing the C3 ORF.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

A better understanding of the present invention 25 and of its many advantages will be had from the following examples, given by way of illustration.

Example 1 - CLONING OF JEV GENES INTO A VACCINIA VIRUS DONOR PLASMID

A thymidine kinase mutant of the Copenhagen strain
of vaccinia virus, vP410 (Guo et al., 1989), was used to
generate recombinant vP658 (see below). A recombinant
vaccinia virus (vP425) containing the Beta-galactosidase
gene in the HA region under the control of the 11-kDa late
vaccinia virus promoter (Guo et al., 1989) was used to
generate recombinants vP555, vP583 and vP650. All vaccinia
virus stocks were produced in either VERO (ATCC CCL81) or
MRC-5 (ATCC CCL171) cells in Eagle's minimal essential
medium (MEM) plus 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum

(FBS). Biosynthetic studies were performed using baby hamster kidney cells (BHK 21-15 clone) grown at 37°C in MEM supplemented with 7.5% FBS and antibiotics, or VERO cells grown under the same conditions except using 5% FBS. The JEV virus used in all *in vitro* experiments was a clarified culture fluid prepared from C6/36 cells infected with a passage 55 suckling mouse brain suspension of the Nakayama strain of JEV (Mason, 1989).

Restriction enzymes were obtained from GIBCO/BRL, Inc., (Gaithersburg, MD), New England BioLabs, Inc. 10 (Beverly, MA), or Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals (Indianapolis, IN). T4 DNA ligase was obtained from New England BioLabs, Inc. Standard recombinant DNA techniques were used (Maniatis et al., 1986) with minor modifications for cloning, screening, and plasmid purification. Nucleic 15 acid sequences were confirmed using standard dideoxy chain-termination reactions (Sanger et al., 1977) on alkaline-denatured double-stranded plasmid templates. Sequencing primers, and other oligonucleotides were synthesized using standard chemistries (Biosearch 8700, San 20 Rafael, CA; Applied Biosystems 380B, Foster City, CA). JEV cDNAs used to construct the JEV-vaccinia recombinant viruses were derived from the Nakayama strain of JEV (McAda et al., 1987); all nucleotide coordinates are derived from the sequence data presented in FIG. 17A and B (SEQ ID NO:52) 25 which contains the sequence of the C coding region combined with an updated sequence of prM, E, NS1, NS2A and NS2B

Plasmid pJEV3/4 was derived by cloning a

BglII-ApaI fragment of JEV cDNA (nucleotides 2554-3558), an ApaI-BalI fragment (nucleotides 3559-4125), and annealed oligos J3 (SEQ ID NO:44) and J4 (SEQ ID NO:45) [FIG. 3; containing a translation stop followed by a vaccinia early transcription termination signal (TTTTTAT; Yuen et al.,

1987), an EagI site, and a HindIII sticky end] into BamHI-HindIII digested pUC18. pJEV3/4 was digested within the JEV sequence by EcoRV (nucleotide 2672) and within pUC18

coding regions.

by <u>Sac</u>I, and the fragment containing the plasmid origin and JEV cDNA sequences extending from nucleotides 2672-4125 was ligated to a <u>Sac</u>I-<u>Eco</u>RV fragment of JEV cDNA (nucleotides 2125-2671). The resulting plasmid, pJEV1, contained the viral ORF extending from the <u>Sac</u>I site (nucleotide 2125) in the last third of E through the <u>Bal</u>I site (nucleotide 4125) two amino acid residues (aa) into the predicted N terminus of NS2B (FIG. 1).

Synthetic oligos J1B (SEQ ID NO:46) and J2B (SEQ ID NO:47) (FIG. 3; containing a XhoI sticky end, a SmaI site, the last 15 aa of C, and first 9 aa of JEV prM with a sticky HindIII end) were ligated to a HindIII-SacI fragment of JEV_cDNA (nucleotides 407-2124), and XhoI-SacI digested vector pIBI24 (International Biotechnologies Inc., New Haven, CT). The resulting plasmid, pJEV2, contained the viral ORF extending between the methionine (Met) codon (nucleotides 337-339) occurring 15 aa preceding the predicted N terminus of prM and the SacI site (nucleotide 2124) found in the last third of E (FIG. 1).

Synthetic oligos J7 (SEQ ID NO:48) and J8 (SEQ ID

NO:49) (FIG. 3; containing BamHI and NcoI sticky ends) were used to clone the NcoI-SacI fragment of JEV cDNA (nucleotides 1336-2124) into BamHI-SacI digested pIBI24 yielding pSPNC78. Oligonucleotides J9 (SEQ ID NO:50) and J10 (SEQ ID NO:51) (FIG. 3; containing a HindIII sticky end, a SmaI site, and nucleotides 811-832 of JEV cDNA) were used to clone a HincII-NcoI fragment of JEV cDNA (nucleotides 833-1335) into HindIII-NcoI digested pSPNC78. The resulting plasmid, pJEV5, contained the viral ORF extending between the Met codon (nucleotides 811-813) occurring 25 aa preceding the N terminus of E and the SacI site (nucleotide 2124) found in the last third of E (FIG. 1).

pTP15 contains the early/late vaccinia virus H6 promoter inserted into a polylinker region flanked by sequences from the <u>HindIII A fragment of vaccinia virus from which the hemagglutinin (HA) gene has been deleted (Guo et al., 1989). SmaI-EagI digested pTP15 was purified and</u>

35

ligated to the purified <u>Sma</u>I-<u>Sac</u>I insert from pJEV2 plus the <u>Sac</u>I-<u>Eag</u>I insert of pJEV1, yielding pSPJEVL (FIG. 1). The 6 bp corresponding to the unique <u>Sma</u>I site used to produce pSPJEVL were then removed using

oligonucleotide-directed double-strand break mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986), creating pSPJEVL14VC in which the H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon (FIG. 1).

The <u>SmaI-EagI</u> pTP15 fragment was ligated to the purified <u>SmaI-SacI</u> insert from pJEV5 plus the <u>SacI-EagI</u> insert of pJEV1, yielding pSPJEVSH (FIG. 1). The 6 bp corresponding to the unique <u>SmaI</u> site used to produce pSPJEVSH were removed as described above, creating pSPJEVSH12VC in which the H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon (FIG. 1).

Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis (Kunkel, 1985) was used to change a potential vaccinia virus early transcription termination signal (Yuen et al., 1987) in the E gene of pJEV2 (TTTTTGT; nucleotides 1304-1310) to TCTTTGT, creating plasmid pJEV22 (FIG. 2). The same change was performed on pJEV5 producing pJEV6 (FIG. 2).

Synthetic oligos J37 and J38 [FIG. 3; containing JEV nucleotides 4497-4512, a translation stop, an early transcription termination signal (TTTTTAT; Yuen et al., 1987), an EagI site, and HindIII sticky end] were used to clone a SacI-DraI fragment of JEV cDNA (nucleotides 2125-4496) into SacI-HindIII digested pIBI24. The resulting plasmid, pJEV7, contained the viral ORF extending between the SacI site (nucleotide 2125) found in the last third of E and the last codon of NS2B (nucleotide 4512) (FIG. 2).

SmaI-EagI digested pTP15 was purified and ligated to the purified SmaI-SacI insert from pJEV22 plus the SacI-EagI insert of pJEV7, yielding pSPJEV10 (FIG. 2). The 6 bp corresponding to the SmaI site used to create pSPJEV10 were removed as described above, creating pSPJEV10VC (FIG. 2).

Ligation of the <u>SmaI-EagI</u> digested pTP15 with the <u>SmaI-SacI</u> insert of pJEV6 and <u>SacI-EagI</u> insert of pJEV7 yielded pSPJEV11 (FIG. 2). The 6 bp corresponding to the <u>SmaI</u> site

5

used to create pSPJEV11 were removed as described above, yielding pSPJEV11VC (FIG. 2).

Example 2 - CONSTRUCTION OF VACCINIA VIRUS RECOMBINANTS

Procedures for transfection of recombinant donor plasmids into tissue culture cells infected with a rescuing vaccinia virus and identification of recombinants by in situ hybridization on nitrocellulose filters have been described (Guo et al., 1989; Panicali et al., 1982). pspJEVL14VC, pspJEVSH12VC, and pspJEV10VC were transfected into vP425-infected cells to generate the vaccinia recombinants vP555, vP583 and vP650, respectively (FIG. 4). pspJEV11VC was transfected into vP410 infected cells to generate the vaccinia recombinant vP658 (FIG. 4).

Example 3 - IN VITRO VIRUS INFECTION AND RADIOLABELING

BHK or VERO cell monolayers were prepared in 35 mm diameter dishes and infected with vaccinia viruses (m.o.i. of 2) or JEV (m.o.i. of 5) and incubated for 11 hr (vaccinia) or 16 hr (JEV) before radiolabeling. At 11 hr or 16 hr post-infection, the medium was removed and replaced with warm Met-free medium containing 2% FBS and 250 μCi/ml of ³⁵S-Met. The cells were incubated for 1 hr at 37°C, rinsed with warm maintenance medium containing 10-times the normal amount of unlabeled Met, and incubated in this same high Met medium 6 hr before harvesting as described below.

In some cases, samples of clarified culture fluid were analyzed by sucrose gradient centrifugation in 10 to 35% continuous sucrose gradients prepared, centrifuged, and analyzed as described (Mason, 1989).

Example 4 - RADIOIMMUNOPRECIPITATIONS, POLYACRYLAMIDE GEL ELECTROPHORESIS, AND ENDOGLYCOSIDASE TREATMENT

Radiolabeled cell lysates and culture fluids were harvested and the viral proteins were immunoprecipitated, digested with endoglycosidases, and separated in SDS-containing polyacrylamide gels (SDS-PAGE) exactly as described (Mason, 1989). Unless otherwise noted, all SDS-PAGE samples were prepared by heating in the presence of 50 mM dithiothreitol (DTT) before electrophoresis.

30

35

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

Exampl 5 - STRUCTURE OF RECOMBINANT VACCINIA VIRUSES

Four different vaccinia virus recombinants were constructed that expressed portions of the JEV coding region extending from prM through NS2B. The JEV cDNA sequences contained in these recombinant viruses are shown in FIG. 4. In all four recombinant viruses the sense strand of the JEV cDNA was positioned behind the vaccinia virus early/late H6 promoter, and translation was expected to be initiated from naturally occurring JEV Met codons located at the 5' ends of the viral cDNA sequences (FIG. 4).

Recombinant vP555 encodes the putative 15 aassignal sequence preceding the N terminus of the structural protein precursor prM, the structural glycoprotein E, the nonstructural glycoprotein NS1, and the nonstructural protein NS2A (McAda et al., 1987). Recombinant vP583 encodes the putative signal sequence preceding the N terminus of E, E, NS1, and NS2A (McAda et al., 1987). Recombinant vP650 contains a cDNA encoding the same proteins as vP555 with the addition of the NS2B coding region.

Recombinant vP658 contains a cDNA encoding the same proteins as vP583 with the addition of NS2B. In recombinants vP650 and vP658, a potential vaccinia virus early transcription termination signal in E (TTTTTGT; nucleotides 1087-1094) was modified to TCTTTGT without altering the aa sequence. This change was made in an attempt to increase the level of expression of E and NS1, since this sequence has been shown to increase transcription termination in in vitro transcription assays (Yuen et al., 1987).

within the recombinant vaccinia genomes were confirmed by restriction enzyme digestion of recombinant vaccinia virus DNA. During these analyses it was noted that recombinants vP555, vP583, and vP650 had a deletion from within the HindIII C fragment through HindIII N and M and into HindIII K. This same deletion was observed in the vP425 parental virus. Interestingly, these viruses were less cytopathic in VERO cells than vP410 and its derivative vP658.

10

NS1 was Pr perly Process d and S creted when Expressed by R combinant Vaccinia Viruses

FIGS. 5 and 6 show a comparison of the NS1 proteins produced by JEV infection or infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses. BHK cells were infected with JEV or recombinant vaccinia viruses, then labeled for 1 hr with ³⁵S-Met, and chased for 6 hr. Equal fractions of the cell lysate (FIG. 5) or culture fluid (FIG. 6) prepared from each cell layer were immunoprecipitated, and then either mock digested (M), digested with endo H (H), or digested with PNGase F (F), prior to SDS-PAGE analysis.

The data from the pulse-chase experiments depicted in FIGS. 5 and 6 demonstrate that proteins identical in size to authentic NS1 and NS1' were synthesized in and secreted 15 from cells infected with any of the 4 recombinant vaccinia Furthermore, the sensitivity of these proteins to endo H and PNGase F indicated that the recombinant forms of NS1 were glycosylated. Specifically, the cell-associated forms of NS1 all contained two immature (endo H sensitive) 20 N-linked glycans, while the extracellular forms contained one immature and one complex or hybrid (endo H resistant) glycan (see Mason, 1989). Interestingly, these pulse-chase studies showed similar levels of NS1 production by all four recombinants, suggesting that the potential vaccinia early 25 transcriptional termination signal present near the end of the E coding region in vP555 and vP583 did not significantly reduce the amount of NS1 produced relative to vP650 or vP658 in which the TTTTGT was modified. Although the experiments depicted in FIGS. 5 and 6 were conducted on BHK cells 11 hr 30 post-infection, similar experiments with infected VERO cells pulse-labeled at 4 or 8 hr post-infection did not reveal any differences in NS1 expression associated with the presence or absence of this TTTTTGT sequence. Comparison of the synthesis of NS1 from vaccinia viruses containing either the NS2A (vP555 and vP583) or both the NS2A and NS2B (vP650 and 35 vP658) coding regions showed that the presence or absence of the NS2B coding region had no affect on NS1 expression. These results are consistent with the results of Falgout et

5

al. (1989) showing that only the NS2A gene is needed for the proper processing of NS1.

E and prM were Pr perly Processed when Expressed by Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

FIGS. 7 and 8 show a comparison of the E protein produced by JEV infection or infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses. BHK cells were infected with JEV or recombinant vaccinia viruses, then labeled for 1 hr with ³⁵S-Met, and chased for 6 hr. Equal fractions of the cell lysate (FIG. 7) or culture fluid (FIG. 8) prepared from each cell layer were immunoprecipitated, and then either mock digested (M), digested with endo H (H), or digested with PNGase F (F), prior to SDS-PAGE analysis.

The data from the pulse-chase experiments depicted in FIGS. 7 and 8 demonstrate that proteins identical in size 15 to E were synthesized in cells infected with all recombinant vaccinia viruses containing the E gene. However, the E protein was only released from cells infected with vaccinia viruses that contained the region of the viral ORF encoding prM, E, NS1, and NS2A (vP555 and vP650; see FIGS. 4, 7 and 20 Endoglycosidase sensitivity (FIGS. 7 and 8) revealed that both the intracellular and extracellular forms of the E protein synthesized by cells infected with the vaccinia recombinants were glycosylated; the cell-associated forms of E were endo H sensitive, whereas the extracellular forms 25 were resistant to endo H digestion.

Immunoprecipitates prepared from radiolabeled vaccinia-infected cells using a MAb specific for M (and prM) revealed that prM was synthesized in cells infected with vP555 and vP650. Cells infected with either of these recombinant vaccinia viruses produced cellular forms of prM that were identical in size to the prM protein produced by JEV-infected cells, and a M protein of the correct size was detected in the culture fluid of cells infected with these two viruses.

The extracellular fluid harvested from cells infected with vP555 and vP650 contained forms of E that migrated with a peak of hemagglutinating activity in sucrose

30

density gradients. Interestingly, this hemagglutinin migrated similarly to the slowly sedimenting peak of noninfectious hemagglutinin (SHA) (Russell et al., 1980) found in the culture fluid of JEV-infected cells (FIG. 9). 5 Furthermore, these same fractions contained the fully processed form of M. demonstrating that vP555- and vP650-infected cells produced a particle that contained both of the structural membrane proteins of JEV. These particles probably represent empty JEV envelopes, analogous to the 22 nm hepatitis B virus particles found in the blood of humans infected with hepatitis B virus (Tiollais et al., 1985), and released from cells expressing the hepatitis B surface antigen-gene-(Dubois_et_al., 1980; Moriarty et al., 1981). The hemagglutinating properties of the supernatant fluid of cells infected with the recombinant viruses was examined, since hemagglutination activity requires particulate forms of JEV proteins that are sensitive to disruption by detergents (Eckels et al., 1975). These hemagglutination assays showed that the supernatant fluids harvested from

10

15

20

30

Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses Generate Extracellular Particles

cells infected with vP555 and vP650 contained

Recombinant vaccinia virus vP555 produced E- and M-containing extracellular particles that behaved like empty viral envelopes. The ability of this recombinant virus to induce the synthesis of extracellular particles containing the JEV structural proteins provides a system to generate properly processed and folded forms of these antigens.

hemagglutinating activity that was inhibited by anti-JEV

the culture fluid of cells infected with vP410, vP583, or

hemagglutinin. No hemagglutinating activity was detected in

antibodies and had a pH optimum identical to the JEV

The recombinant viruses described herein contain 35 portions of the JEV ORF that encode the precursor to the structural protein M, the structural protein E, and nonstructural proteins NS1, NS2A, and NS2B. The E and NS1 proteins produced by cells infected with these recombinant

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

viruses underwent proteolytic cleavage and N-linked carbohydrate addition in a manner indistinguishable from the same proteins produced by cells infected with JEV. These data further demonstrate that the proteolytic cleavage and N-linked carbohydrate addition to E and NS1 do not require flavivirus nonstructural proteins located 3' to NS2A in the viral genome (Bray et al., 1989; Deubel et al., 1988; Falgout et al., 1989; Fan et al., 1990; Matsuura et al., 1989; Ruiz-Linares et al., 1989; Yasuda et al., 1990; Zhang et al., 1988; Zhao et al., 1987).

Interestingly, the portion of the ORF inserted in the recombinant vaccinia viruses had a significant effect on the late-stage processing of prM and E, but not on the fate of NS1. All recombinant viruses that encoded NS1 produced mature extracellular forms of this protein, consistent with 15 previous studies showing that NS1 produced in the presence of NS2A and NS2B was properly processed and secreted from transfected cells (Fan et al., 1990). On the other hand, only two of the four recombinants that contained the E 20 protein coding region produced extracellular forms of E. These two recombinants, vP555 and vP650, differed from the remaining recombinants in that they contained the prM coding region in addition to E, NS1, and NS2A. The findings that extracellular forms of E were produced only by viruses containing the coding regions for both E and prM and that 25 the extracellular forms of E were associated with M suggest that the simultaneous synthesis of prM and E is a requirement for the formation of particles that are targeted for the extracellular fluid.

30 Example 6 - ANIMAL PROTECTION STUDIES

Groups of 3-week-old outbred Swiss mice were immunized by intraperitoneal injection with 10⁷ pfu of vaccinia virus diluted in 0.1 ml of PBS. Three weeks after inoculation, selected mice were bled from the retroorbital sinus, and sera were stored at -70°C. Two to three days after bleeding, the mice were either re-inoculated with the recombinant virus or challenged by intraperitoneal injection

35

with dilutions of suckling mouse brain infected with JEV (Beijing strain; multiple mouse passage) (Huang, 1982). Due to the variations in lethal dose observed between groups of mice and passages of the challenge virus, lethal-dose titrations were performed in each challenge experiment. Following challenge, mice were observed at daily intervals for three weeks.

Evaluation of Immune Response to the Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Pools of mouse sera were prepared by mixing equal 10 aliquots of sera from the representative animals bled in Three-microliter samples of pooled sera were mixed with detergent-treated cell culture fluid obtained from 35S-Met-labeled JEV-infected cells, and the antigen antibody mixtures were then incubated with fixed 15 Staphylococcus aureus bacteria (The Enzyme Center, Malden, MA) that were coated with rabbit anti-mouse immunoglobulins (Dakopatts, Gostrup, Denmark) to assure that all classes of murine antibodies would be precipitated. The samples 20 obtained from these precipitations were not treated with dithiothreitol prior to electrophoresis in order to avoid electrophoretic artifacts that resulted from the co-migration of the rabbit immunoglobulin heavy chain with the radiolabeled viral antigens, and to permit clear separation of the E and the NS1' proteins. Neutralization tests were performed on heat-inactivated sera (20 min. at 56°C) as described (Tesh et al., 1987) with the following modifications: (1) freshly thawed human serum was added to all virus/antibody dilutions to a final concentration of 30 2.5%, (2) following virus absorption, the cell monolayers were overlayed with medium containing 0.5% carboxymethylcellulose (Sigma, St. Louis, MO), and (3) plaques were visualized at 6 days post-infection by staining with 0.1% crystal violet dissolved in 20% ethanol.

Hemagglutination tests and hemagglutination-inhibition (HAI)

tests were performed by a modification of the method of

35

Clarke et al. (1958).

Vaccination with vP555 Pr vided Protection Against Greater than 10,000 LD50 of JEV

The recombinant vaccinia viruses were tested for their ability to protect outbred mice from lethal JEV infection using the Beijing strain of JEV, which exhibits 5 high peripheral pathogenicity in mice (Huang, 1982). on preliminary experiments which showed that all four recombinant vaccinia viruses could provide some protection from a lethal challenge of this virus, two viruses (vP555 and vP658) were selected for in-depth challenge studies. 10 vP555 induced the synthesis of extracellular forms of E, whereas vP658 did not produce any extracellular forms of E, but contained additional cDNA sequences encoding the NS2B protein. In the challenge experiments several dilutions of 15 challenge virus were tested, the effect of a booster immunization with vaccinia recombinants on the levels of protection was examined, and the serological responses in a subset of the vaccinated animals were evaluated. results of a single inoculation with these recombinant viruses showed that recombinant virus vP555 produced better 20 levels of protection than vP658 at all challenge doses (Table 1). Both recombinant viruses provided better protection at lower levels of challenge virus, consistent with the ability to overwhelm protection with high doses of JEV. Table 1 also shows that complete protection from more 25 than $10,000\ \mathrm{LD_{50}}$ of JEV was achieved by two inoculations with vP555, which was not the case for vP658 at the challenge doses tested. FIG. 10 shows an analysis of the JEV-specific reactivity of pre-challenge sera from animals vaccinated with the recombinant vaccinia viruses. 30 collected from a subset of the animals used in the protection experiments (see Tables 1 and 2) were pooled and aliquots were tested for their ability to immunoprecipitate radiolabeled proteins harvested from the culture fluid of JEV-infected cells. The two lanes on the right side of the 35 autoradiogram of FIG. 10 were prepared from samples immunoprecipitated with sera obtained from uninoculated mice (-) or from a mouse that survived a normally lethal dose of

JEV. The analysis demonstrated that: (1) only those animals immunized with vP555 showed a strong immune response to E, and (2) a second inoculation resulted in a significant increase in reactivity to the E protein (FIG. 10).

Analysis of the neutralization and HAI data for the sera collected from these animals confirmed the results of the immunoprecipitation analyses, showing that the animals boosted with vP555, which were 100% protected, had very high levels of neutralizing and

hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies (Table 2). These levels of neutralizing and hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies were similar to the titers achieved in naive mice that survived challenge from a normally lethal dose of the Beijing strain of JEV.

The ability of vP555 to induce neutralizing antibodies may be related to the fact that vP555 produces an extracellular particulate form of the structural proteins E This SHA-like particle probably represents an empty JEV envelope that contains E and M folded and assembled into a configuration very similar to that found in the infectious JEV particle. Recombinants vP555 and vP650 may generate extracellular forms of the structural proteins because they contain the coding regions for all three JEV glycoproteins, thereby providing all of the JEV gene products needed for assembly of viral envelopes. Other investigators (see above) have not been able to detect the production of extracellular forms of E by cells expressing all three structural proteins (C, prM, and E) in the presence or absence of NS1 and NS2A. The inability of their recombinant viruses to produce particles similar to those produced by vP555 and vP650 could be due to the presence of the C protein gene in their recombinant genomes. In particular, it is possible that the C protein produced in the absence of a genomic RNA interferes with the proper assembly of the viral membrane proteins. Alternatively, an incompletely processed form of C similar to that detected by Nowak et al.

(1989) in in vitro translation experiments, could prevent

5

15

20

30

release of the structural membrane proteins from the cells expressing the C gene.

Table 1. Evaluation of ability of recombinant vaccinia virus vP555 or vP658 to protect mice from fatal JEV encephalitis.

	IMMUNIZING	CHALLENGE D		SURVIVAL AFTER
	VIRUS ¹	(LOG) ²	ONE INOCULATION ³	TWO INOCULATIONS4
10	vP410	-1	0/20	0/10
	VP410	-2	0/20	1/10
	vP410	- 3	0/18	•
	vP555	-1	12/20	10/10
15	vP555	-2	15/20	10/10
	vP555	- 3	18/19	·
	vP658	-1	0/20	3/9
	vP658	-2	4/22	3/10
20	vP658	- 3	12/18	•
	-	-2	0/5	1/5
	-	- 3	1/10	3/5
	-	-4	2/10	4/10
25	-	- 5	3/10	6/10
	_	- 6	4/10	3/10
	-	- 7	3/5	7/10
	-	-8		5/6

Vaccinia recombinant used for immunization, or unimmunized lethal dose titration groups (-).

Dilution of suckling mouse brain stock delivered in the challenge. Based on the simultaneous titration data shown in this table, the challenge dose of -1 log of virus was equivalent to 4.7 x 10⁴ LD₅₀ for the 6-week-old animals challenged following one inoculation, and 3.0 x 10⁴ LD₅₀ for the 10-week-old animals challenged following two inoculations.

Live animals/total for each group; challenge delivered to 6-week-old mice, three weeks following a single inoculation.

Live animals/total for each group; challenge delivered to 10-week-old mice, 6 weeks following the first vaccinia inoculation and 3 weeks following a second inoculation with the same vaccinia recombinant.

Table 2. Plaque reduction neutralization titers and HAI antibody titers in pre-challenge sera.

5	GROUP ¹		ONE INOCULATION NEUTRALIZATION ² TITER	HAI ³ TITER	WO INOCULATIONS NEUTRALIZATION ² TITER	HAI ³ TITER
	vP410 GROUP	1	<1:10	<1:10		
	vP555 GROUE	1	1:40	1:40		
10	vP555 GROUE	2	1:80	1:160	1:640	1:160
	vP658 GROUE	1	<1:10	<1:10		
	vP658 GROUP	2	<1:10	<1:10	<1:10	<1:10

Vaccinia recombinant used for immunization. Group 1 indicates animals challenged 3 weeks following a single vaccinia inoculation, and group 2 indicates animals challenged following two inoculations.

---2 -- Serum-dilution yielding 90% reduction in plaque number.

20
Serum dilution.

Example 7 - ATTENUATED VACCINIA VACCINE STRAIN NYVAC

To develop a new vaccinia vaccine strain, NYVAC

(vP866), the Copenhagen vaccine strain of vaccinia virus was modified by the deletion of six nonessential regions of the genome encoding known or potential virulence factors. The sequential deletions are detailed below. All designations of vaccinia restriction fragments, open reading frames and nucleotide positions are based on the terminology reported in Goebel et al., 1990a,b.

The deletion loci were also engineered as recipient loci for the insertion of foreign genes.

The regions sequentially deleted in NYVAC are
listed below. Also listed are the abbreviations and open
reading frame designations for the deleted regions (Goebel
et al., 1990a,b) and the designation of the vaccinia
recombinant (vP) containing all deletions through the
deletion specified:

- (1) thymidine kinase gene (TK; J2R) vP410;
 - (2) hemorrhagic region (u; B13R + B14R) vP553;
 - (3) A type inclusion body region (ATI; A26L) vP618;
 - (4) hemagglutinin gene (HA; A56R) vP723;
 - (5) host range gene region (C7L K1L) vP804; and

(6) large subunit, ribonucleotide reductase (I4L) vP866 (NYVAC).

DNA Cloning and Synthesis

Plasmids were constructed, screened and grown by

5 standard procedures (Maniatis et al., 1986; Perkus et al.,
1985; Piccini et al., 1987). Restriction endonucleases were
obtained from GIBCO/BRL, Gaithersburg, MD, New England
Biolabs, Beverly, MA; and Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals,
Indianapolis, IN. Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase was

10 obtained from Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals. BAL-31
exonuclease and phage T4 DNA ligase were obtained from New
England Biolabs. The reagents were used as specified by the
various suppliers.

Synthetic oligodeoxyribonucleotides were prepared on a Biosearch 8750 or Applied Biosystems 380B DNA 15 synthesizer as previously described (Perkus et al., 1989). DNA sequencing was performed by the dideoxy-chain termination method (Sanger et al., 1977) using Sequenase (Tabor et al., 1987) as previously described (Guo et al., 20 1989). DNA amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) for sequence verification (Engelke et al., 1988) was performed using custom synthesized oligonucleotide primers and GeneAmp DNA amplification Reagent Kit (Perkin Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT) in an automated Perkin Elmer Cetus DNA Thermal Cycler. Excess DNA sequences were deleted from 25 plasmids by restriction endonuclease digestion followed by limited digestion by BAL-31 exonuclease and mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotides. Cells, Virus, and Transfection

The origins and conditions of cultivation of the Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus has been previously described (Guo et al., 1989). Generation of recombinant virus by recombination, in situ hybridization of nitrocellulose filters and screening for Beta-galactosidase

activity are as previously described (Panicali et al., 1982; Perkus et al., 1989).

10

15

20

Construction of Plasmid pSD460 f r Deletion f Thymidine Kinase Gen (J2R)

Referring now to FIG. 11, plasmid pSD406 contains vaccinia HindIII J (pos. 83359 - 88377) cloned into pUC8. pSD406 was cut with HindIII and PvuII, and the 1.7 kb fragment from the left side of HindIII J cloned into pUC8 cut with HindIII/SmaI, forming pSD447. pSD447 contains the entire gene for J2R (pos. 83855 - 84385). The initiation codon is contained within an NlaIII site and the termination codon is contained within an SspI site. Direction of transcription is indicated by an arrow in FIG. 11.

To obtain a left flanking arm, a 0.8 kb

HindIII/EcoRI fragment was isolated from pSD447, then
digested with NlaIII and a 0.5 kb HindIII/NlaIII fragment
isolated. Annealed synthetic oligonucleotides
MPSYN43/MPSYN44 (SEQ ID NO:1/SEQ ID NO:2)

MPSYN43 5' TAATTAACTAGCTACCCGGG 3' MPSYN44 3' GTACATTAATTGATCGATGGGCCCTTAA 5' NlaIII EcoRI

were ligated with the 0.5 kb <u>HindIII/Nla</u>III fragment into pUC18 vector plasmid cut with <u>HindIII/Eco</u>RI, generating plasmid pSD449.

To obtain a restriction fragment containing a

vaccinia right flanking arm and pUC vector sequences, pSD447
was cut with SspI (partial) within vaccinia sequences and

HindIII at the pUC/vaccinia junction, and a 2.9 kb vector
fragment isolated. This vector fragment was ligated with
annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN45/MPSYN46 (SEQ ID

NO:3/SEQ ID NO:4)

HindIII Smal

MPSYN45 5' AGCTTCCCGGGTAAGTAATACGTCAAGGAGAAAACGAA
MPSYN46 3' AGGGCCCATTCATTATGCAGTTCCTCTTTTGCTT

NotI SspI

ACGATCTGTAGTTAGCGGCCGCCTAATTAACTAAT 3' MPSYN45
TGCTAGACATCAATCGCCGGCGGATTAATTGATTA 5' MPSYN46
generating pSD459.

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

HindIII/SmaI, generating plasmid pSD460. pSD460 was used as donor plasmid for recombination with wild type parental vaccinia virus Copenhagen strain VC-2. ³²P labeled probe was synthesized by primer extension using MPSYN45 (SEQ ID NO:3) as template and the complementary 20mer oligonucleotide MPSYN47 (SEQ ID NO:5) (5' TTAGTTAATTAGGCGGCCGC 3') as primer. Recombinant virus vP410 was identified by plaque hybridization.

Construction of Plasmid pSD486 for Deletion of Hemorrhagic Region (B13R + B14R)

Referring now to FIG. 12, plasmid pSD419 contains vaccinia SalI G (pos. 160,744-173,351) cloned into pUC8. pSD422 contains the contiguous vaccinia SalI fragment to the right, SalI J (pos. 173,351-182,746) cloned into pUC8. To construct a plasmid deleted for the hemorrhagic region, u, B13R - B14R (pos. 172,549 - 173,552), pSD419 was used as the source for the left flanking arm and pSD422 was used as the source of the right flanking arm. The direction of transcription for the u region is indicated by an arrow in FIG. 12.

To remove unwanted sequences from pSD419, sequences to the left of the NcoI site (pos. 172,253) were removed by digestion of pSD419 with NcoI/SmaI followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase and ligation generating plasmid pSD476. A vaccinia right 25 flanking arm was obtained by digestion of pSD422 with HpaI at the termination codon of B14R and by digestion with NruI 0.3 kb to the right. This 0.3 kb fragment was isolated and ligated with a 3.4 kb HincII vector fragment isolated from 30 pSD476, generating plasmid pSD477. The location of the partial deletion of the vaccinia \underline{u} region in pSD477 is indicated by a triangle. The remaining B13R coding sequences in pSD477 were removed by digestion with ClaI/HpaI, and the resulting vector fragment was ligated

15

5

10

with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides SD22mer/SD20mer (SEQ ID NO:6/SEQ ID NO:7)

SD22mer 5' CGATTACTATGAAGGATCCGTT 3'
SD20mer 3' TAATGATACTTCCTAGGCAA 5'

recombination with vaccinia virus vP410.

generating pSD479. pSD479 contains an initiation codon (underlined) followed by a <u>Bam</u>HI site. To place *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase in the B13-B14 (<u>u</u>) deletion locus under the control of the <u>u</u> promoter, a 3.2 kb <u>Bam</u>HI fragment containing the Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) was inserted into the <u>Bam</u>HI site of pSD479, generating pSD479BG. pSD479BG was used as donor plasmid for

vaccinia virus vP533 was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of chromogenic substrate X-gal. In vP533 the B13R-B14R region is deleted and is replaced by Beta-galactosidase.

To remove Beta-galactosidase sequences from vP533,

20 plasmid pSD486, a derivative of pSD477 containing a
polylinker region but no initiation codon at the <u>u</u> deletion
junction, was utilized. First the <u>ClaI/HpaI</u> vector fragment
from pSD477 referred to above was ligated with annealed
synthetic oligonucleotides SD42mer/SD40mer (SEQ ID NO:8/SEQ

25 ID NO:9)

ClaI SacI XhoI HpaI

SD42mer 5' CGATTACTAGATCTGAGCTCCCCGGGCTCCAGGGATCCGTT 3'

SD40mer 3' TAATGATCTAGACTCGAGGGGCCCCGAGCTCCCTAGGCAA 5'

BglII SmaI BamHI

generating plasmid pSD478. Next the EcoRI site at the pUC/vaccinia junction was destroyed by digestion of pSD478 with EcoRI followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase and ligation, generating plasmid pSD478E was digested with BamHI and HpaI and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides HEM5/HEM6 (SEQ ID NO:10/SEQ ID NO:11)

BamHI EcoRI HpaI
HEM5 5' GATCCGAATTCTAGCT 3'
HEM6 3' GCTTAAGATCGA 5'

generating plasmid pSD486. pSD486 was used as donor plasmid for recombination with recombinant vaccinia virus vP533, generating vP553, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

5 Construction of Plasmid pMP494\(\Lambda\) for Deletion of ATI Region (A26L)

Referring now to FIG. 13, pSD414 contains SalI B cloned into pUC8. To remove unwanted DNA sequences to the left of the A26L region, pSD414 was cut with XbaI within vaccinia sequences (pos. 137,079) and with HindIII at the 10 pUC/vaccinia junction, then blunt ended with Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase and ligated, resulting in plasmid To remove unwanted vaccinia DNA sequences to the pSD483. right of the A26L region, pSD483 was cut with <a>EcoRI (pos. 15 140,665 and at the pUC/vaccinia junction) and ligated, forming plasmid pSD484. To remove the A26L coding region, pSD484 was cut with $\underline{\text{Nde}}\text{I}$ (partial) slightly upstream from the A26L ORF (pos. 139,004) and with HpaI (pos. 137,889) slightly downstream from the A26L ORF. The 5.2 kb vector fragment was isolated and ligated with annealed synthetic 20 oligonucleotides ATI3/ATI4 (SEQ ID NO:12/SEQ ID NO:13)

BglII EcoRI HpaI
TATATAAATAGATCTGAATTCGTT 3' ATI3
ATATATTTATCTAGACTTAAGCAA 5' ATI4

reconstructing the region upstream from A26L and replacing the A26L ORF with a short polylinker region containing the restriction sites BglII, EcoRI and HpaI, as indicated above. The resulting plasmid was designated pSD485. Since the BglII and EcoRI sites in the polylinker region of pSD485 are not unique, unwanted BglII and EcoRI sites were removed from plasmid pSD483 (described above) by digestion with BglII (pos. 140,136) and with EcoRI at the pUC/vaccinia junction, followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase and ligation. The resulting plasmid was designated pSD489. The 1.8 kb ClaI (pos. 137,198)/EcoRV (pos. 139,048) fragment from pSD489 containing the A26L ORF

ATI3

25

30

35

was replaced with the corresponding 0.7 kb polylinker-containing <u>ClaI/EcoRV</u> fragment from pSD485, generating pSD492. The <u>Bgl</u>II and <u>EcoRI</u> sites in the polylinker region of pSD492 are unique.

A 3.3 kb BglII cassette containing the E. coli
Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the
control of the vaccinia 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al.,
1985; Perkus et al., 1990) was inserted into the BglII site
of pSD492, forming pSD493KBG. Plasmid pSD493KBG was used in
recombination with rescuing virus vP553. Recombinant
vaccinia virus, vP581, containing Beta-galactosidase in the
A26L deletion region, was isolated as a blue plaque in the
presence of X-gal.

To generate a plasmid for the removal of Betagalactosidase sequences from vaccinia recombinant virus
vP581, the polylinker region of plasmid pSD492 was deleted
by mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic
oligonucleotide MPSYN177 (SEQ ID NO:14)

In the resulting plasmid, pMP494∆, vaccinia DNA encompassing positions [137,889 - 138,937], including the entire A26L ORF is deleted. Recombination between the pMP494∆ and the Betagalactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, vP581, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant vP618, which was

25 isolated as a clear plague in the presence of X-gal.

Construction of Plasmid pSD467 for Deletion of Hemagglutinin Gene (A56R)

Referring now to FIG. 14, vaccinia SalI G
restriction fragment (pos. 160,744-173,351) crosses the

30 HindIII A/B junction (pos. 162,539). pSD419 contains
vaccinia SalI G cloned into pUC8. The direction of
transcription for the hemagglutinin (HA) gene is indicated
by an arrow in FIG. 14. Vaccinia sequences derived from
HindIII B were removed by digestion of pSD419 with HindIII

35 within vaccinia sequences and at the pUC/vaccinia junction
followed by ligation. The resulting plasmid, pSD456,
contains the HA gene, A56R, flanked by 0.4 kb of vaccinia
sequences to the left and 0.4 kb of vaccinia sequences to

5

the right. A56R coding sequences were removed by cutting pSD456 with RsaI (partial; pos. 161,090) upstream from A56R coding sequences, and with EaqI (pos. 162,054) near the end of the gene. The 3.6 kb RsaI/EaqI vector fragment from pSD456 was isolated and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN59 (SEQ ID NO:15), MPSY62 (SEQ ID NO:16), MPSYN60 (SEQ ID NO:17), and MPSYN 61 (SEQ ID NO:18)

<u>Rsa</u>I

10

20

25

MPSYN59 5' ACACGAATGATTTTCTAAAGTATTTGGAAAGTTTTATAGGTAGTT-MPSYN62 3' TGTGCTTACTAAAAGATTTCATAAACCTTTCAAAATATCCATCAA-

MPSYN59 GATAGAACAAAATACATAATTT 3'MPSYN62 CTATCT 5'

BglII

MPSYN60 5' TGTAAAAATAAATCACTTTTTATACTAAGATCMPSYN61 3' TGTTTTATGTATTAAAACATTTTTATTTAGTGAAAAATATGATTCTAG-

MPSYN60 -TCCCGGGCTGCAGC 3'
MPSYN61 -AGGGCCCGACGTCGCCGG 5'

reconstructing the DNA sequences upstream from the A56R ORF and replacing the A56R ORF with a polylinker region as indicated above. The resulting plasmid is pSD466. The vaccinia deletion in pSD466 encompasses positions [161,185-162,053]. The site of the deletion in pSD466 is indicated by a triangle in FIG. 14.

A 3.2 kb BglII/BamHI (partial) cassette containing the E. coli Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the vaccinia 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985; Guo et al., 1989) was inserted into the BglII site of pSD466, forming pSD466KBG. Plasmid pSD466KBG was used in recombination with rescuing virus vP618. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP708, containing Beta-galactosidase in the A56R deletion, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Beta-galactosidase sequences were deleted from VP708 using donor plasmid pSD467. pSD467 is identical to pSD466, except that EcoRI, SmaI and BamHI sites were removed from the pUC/vaccinia junction by digestion of pSD466 with EcoRI/BamHI followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase and ligation. Recombination between

vP708 and pSD467 resulted in recombinant vaccinia deletion mutant, vP723, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Construction of Plasmid pMPCSK1 for Deletion of Open Reading Frames [C7L-K1L]

Referring now to FIG. 15, the following vaccinia clones were utilized in the construction of pMPCSK1\(\Delta\).

pSD420 is SalI H cloned into pUC8. pSD435 is KpnI F cloned into pUC18. pSD435 was cut with SphI and religated, forming pSD451. In pSD451, DNA sequences to the left of the SphI site (pos. 27,416) in HindIII M are removed (Perkus et al., 1990). pSD409 is HindIII M cloned into pUC8.

To provide a substrate for the deletion of the

[C7L-K1L] gene cluster from vaccinia, *E. coli* Beta
galactosidase was first inserted into the vaccinia M2L deletion locus (Guo et al., 1990) as follows. To eliminate the <u>Bgl</u>II site in pSD409, the plasmid was cut with <u>Bgl</u>II in vaccinia sequences (pos. 28,212) and with <u>Bam</u>HI at the pUC/vaccinia junction, then ligated to form plasmid pMP409B.

pMP409B was cut at the unique <u>Sph</u>I site (pos. 27,416). M2L

pMP409B was cut at the unique <u>Sph</u>I site (pos. 27,416). M2L coding sequences were removed by mutagenesis (Guo et al., 1990; Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotide

MPSYN82 (SEQ ID NO:19) 5' TTTCTGTATATTTGCACCAATTTAGATCTTACTC

AAAATATGTAACAATA 3'

The resulting plasmid, pMP409D, contains a unique BglII site inserted into the M2L deletion locus as indicated above. A 3.2 kb BamHI (partial)/BglII cassette containing the E. coli Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985) was inserted into pMP409D cut with BglII. The resulting plasmid, pMP409DBG (Guo et al., 1990), was used as donor plasmid for recombination with rescuing vaccinia virus vP723. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP784, containing Beta-galactosidase inserted into the M2L deletion locus, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

A plasmid deleted for vaccinia genes [C7L-K1L] was assembled in pUC8 cut with Small, HindIII and blunt ended

10

25

30

with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase. The left flanking arm consisting of vaccinia HindIII C sequences was obtained by digestion of pSD420 with XbaI (pos. 18,628) followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and digestion with BglII (pos. 19,706). The right flanking arm consisting of vaccinia HindIII K sequences was obtained by digestion of pSD451 with BglII (pos. 29,062) and EcoRV (pos. 29,778). The resulting plasmid, pMP581CK is deleted for vaccinia sequences between the BglII site (pos. 19,706) in HindIII C and the BglII site (pos. 29,062) in HindIII K. The site of the deletion of vaccinia sequences in plasmid pMP581CK is indicated by a triangle in FIG. 15.

To remove excess DNA at the vaccinia deletion

junction, plasmid pMP581CK, was cut at the NcoI sites within vaccinia sequences (pos. 18,811; 19,655), treated with Bal31 exonuclease and subjected to mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotide MPSYN233 (SEQ ID NO:20) 5'
TGTCATTTAACACTATACTCATATTAATAAAAATAATATTTATT 3'.

The resulting plasmid, pMPCSK1∆, is deleted for vaccinia sequences positions 18,805-29,108, encompassing 12 vaccinia open reading frames [C7L - K1L]. Recombination between pMPCSK1∆ and the Beta-galactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, vP784, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant,

vP804, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Construction of Plasmid pSD548 for Deletion of Large Subunit, Ribonucleotide Reductase (I4L)

Referring now to FIG. 16, plasmid pSD405 contains

vaccinia <u>HindIII I (pos. 63,875-70,367)</u> cloned in pUC8.

pSD405 was digested with <u>Eco</u>RV within vaccinia sequences
(pos. 67,933) and with <u>SmaI</u> at the pUC/vaccinia junction,
and ligated, forming plasmid pSD518. pSD518 was used as the
source of all the vaccinia restriction fragments used in the
construction of pSD548.

The vaccinia I4L gene extends from position 67,371-65,059. Direction of transcription for I4L is indicated by an arrow in FIG. 16. To obtain a vector

plasmid fragment deleted for a portion of the I4L coding sequences, pSD518 was digested with BamHI (pos. 65,381) and HpaI (pos. 67,001) and blunt ended using Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase. This 4.8 kb vector fragment was ligated with a 3.2 kb SmaI cassette containing the E. coli Betagalactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the vaccinia 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985; Perkus et al., 1990), resulting in plasmid pSD524KBG. pSD524KBG was used as donor plasmid for recombination with vaccinia virus vP804. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP855, containing Beta-galactosidase in a partial deletion of the I4L gene, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

To delete Beta-galactosidase and the remainder of
the I4L ORF from vP855, deletion plasmid pSD548 was
constructed. The left and right vaccinia flanking arms were
assembled separately in pUC8 as detailed below and presented
schematically in FIG. 16.

To construct a vector plasmid to accept the left
vaccinia flanking arm, pUC8 was cut with BamHI/EcoRI and
ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides 518A1/518A2
(SEQ ID NO:21/SEQ ID NO:22)

BamHI RsaI

518A1 5' GATCCTGAGTACTTTGTAATATATGATATATTTTCACTTTATCTCAT
25 518A2 3' GACTCATGAAACATTATATATATATAAAAGTGAAATAGAGTA

Balli EcoRI

TTGAGAATAAAAGATCTTAGG 3' 518A1 AACTCTTATTTTCTAGAATCCTTAA 5' 518A2

forming plasmid pSD531. pSD531 was cut with RsaI (partial) and BamHI and a 2.7 kb vector fragment isolated. pSD518 was cut with BqlII (pos. 64,459)/RsaI (pos. 64,994) and a 0.5 kb fragment isolated. The two fragments were ligated together, forming pSD537, which contains the complete vaccinia flanking arm left of the I4L coding sequences.

To construct a vector plasmid to accept the right vaccinia flanking arm, pUC8 was cut with BamHI/EcoRI and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides 518B1/518B2 (SEQ ID NO:23/SEQ ID NO:24)

BamHI BglII Smal

518B1 5' GATCCAGATCTCCCGGGAAAAAAATTATTTAACTTTTCATTAATAGGG 518B2 3' GTCTAGAGGGCCCTTTTTTTAATAAATTGAAAAGTAATTATCCC

5 <u>Rsa</u>I <u>Eco</u>RI

ATTTGACGTATGTAGCGTACTAGG 3' 518B1
TAAACTGCATACTACGCATGATCCTTAA 5' 518B2

forming plasmid pSD532. pSD532 was cut with RSaI (partial)/EcoRI and a 2.7 kb vector fragment isolated.

pSD518 was cut with <u>Rsa</u>I within vaccinia sequences (pos. 67,436) and <u>Eco</u>RI at the vaccinia/pUC junction, and a 0.6 kb fragment isolated. The two fragments were ligated together, forming pSD538, which contains the complete vaccinia flanking arm to the right of I4L coding sequences.

The right vaccinia flanking arm was isolated as a 0.6 kb EcoRI/BglII fragment from pSD538 and ligated into pSD537 vector plasmid cut with <u>EcoRI/BqlII</u>. resulting plasmid, pSD539, the I4L ORF (pos. 65,047-67,386) is replaced by a polylinker region, which is flanked by 0.6 kb vaccinia DNA to the left and 0.6 kb vaccinia DNA to the right, all in a pUC background. The site of deletion within vaccinia sequences is indicated by a triangle in FIG. 16. To avoid possible recombination of Beta-galactosidase sequences in the pUC-derived portion of pSD539 with Betagalactosidase sequences in recombinant vaccinia virus vP855, the vaccinia I4L deletion cassette was moved from pSD539 into pRC11, a pUC derivative from which all Betagalactosidase sequences have been removed and replaced with a polylinker region (Colinas et al., 1990). pSD539 was cut with EcoRI/PstI and the 1.2 kb fragment isolated. fragment was ligated into pRC11 cut with EcoRI/PstI (2.35) kb), forming pSD548. Recombination between pSD548 and the Beta-galactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, vP855, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant vP866, which was

DNA from recombinant vaccinia virus vP866 was analyzed by restriction digests followed by electrophoresis on an agarose gel. The restriction patterns were as expected. Polymerase chain reactions (PCR) (Engelke et al.,

15

20

25

30

1988) using vP866 as template and primers flanking the six deletion loci detailed above produced DNA fragments of the expected sizes. Sequence analysis of the PCR generated fragments around the areas of the deletion junctions confirmed that the junctions were as expected. Recombinant vaccinia virus vP866, containing the six engineered deletions as described above, was designated vaccinia vaccine strain "NYVAC."

Example 8 - CONSTRUCTION OF NYVAC-MV RECOMBINANT EXPRESSING MEASLES FUSION AND HEMAGGLUTININ GLYCOPROTEINS

cDNA copies of the sequences encoding the HA and F proteins of measles virus MV (Edmonston strain) were inserted into-NYVAC-to-create a double recombinant

designated NYVAC-MV. The recombinant authentically expressed both measles glycoproteins on the surface of infected cells. Immunoprecipitation analysis demonstrated correct processing of both F and HA glycoproteins. The recombinant was also shown to induce syncytia formation.

20 Cells and Viruses

10

The rescuing virus used in the production of NYVAC-MV was the modified Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus designated NYVAC. All viruses were grown and titered on Vero cell monolayers.

25 Plasmid Construction

Plasmid pSPM2LHA (Taylor et al., 1991) contains the entire measles HA gene linked in a precise ATG to ATG configuration with the vaccinia virus H6 promoter which has been previously described (Taylor et al., 1988a,b; Guo et al., 1989; Perkus et al., 1989). A 1.8kpb EcoRV/SmaI fragment containing the 3' most 24 bp of the H6 promoter fused in a precise ATG: ATG configuration with the HA gene lacking the 3' most 26 bp was isolated from pSPM2LHA. This fragment was used to replace the 1.8 kbp EcoRV/SmaI fragment of pSPMHHA11 (Taylor et al., 1991) to generate pRW803. Plasmid pRW803 contains the entire H6 promoter linked precisely to the entire measles HA gene.

30

In the confirmation of previous constructs with the measles HA gene it was noted that the sequence for codon 18(CCC) was deleted as compared to the published sequence (Alkhatib et al., 1986). The CCC sequence was replaced by oligonucleotide mutagenesis via the Kunkel method (Kunkel, 1985) using oligonucleotide RW117 (SEQ ID NO:39) (5'GACTATCCTACTTCCCTTGGGATGGGGGTTATCTTTGTA-3').

PRO 18

Single stranded template was derived from plasmid pRW819 which contains the H6/HA cassette from pRW803 in pIBI25 10 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT). mutagenized plasmid containing the inserted (CCC) to encode for a proline residue at codon 18 was designated pRW820. The sequence between the HindIII and XbaI sites of pRW820 was confirmed by nucleotide sequence analysis. 15 The HindIII site is situated at the 5' border of the H6 promoter while the XbaI site is located 230 bp downstream from the initiation codon of the HA gene. A 1.6 kbp XbaI/EcoRI fragment from pRW803, containing the HA coding sequences downstream from the XbaI (above) and including the 20 termination codon, was used to replace the equivalent fragment of pRW820 resulting in the generation of pRW837. The mutagenized expression cassette contained within pRW837 was derived by digestion with HindIII and EcoRI, blunt-ended using the Klenow fragment of E. coli DNA polymerase in the 25 presence of 2mM dNTPs, and inserted into the SmaI site of pSD513 to yield pRW843. Plasmid pSD513 was derived from plasmid pSD460 by the addition of polylinker sequences. Plasmid pSD460 was derived to enable deletion of the thymidine kinase gene from vaccinia virus (FIG. 11). 30

To insert the measles virus F gene into the HA insertion plasmid, manipulations were performed on pSPHMF7. Plasmid pSPHMF7 (Taylor et al., 1991) contains the measles F gene juxtaposed 3' to the previously described vaccinia virus H6 promoter. In order to attain a perfect ATG for ATG configuration and remove intervening sequences between the 3' end of the promoter and the ATG of the measles F gene

oligonucleotide directed mutagenesis was performed using oligonucleotide SPMAD (SEQ ID NO:40).

SPMAD: 5'- TATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGGGTCTCAAGGTGAACGTCT-3' The resultant plasmid was designated pSPMF75M20.

The plasmid pSPMF75M20 which contains the measles F gene now linked in a precise ATG for ATG configuration with the H6 promoter was digested with NruI and EaqI. resulting 1.7 kbp blunt ended fragment containing the 3' most 27 bp of the H6 promoter and the entire fusion gene was isolated and inserted into an intermediate plasmid pRW823 which had been digested with NruI and XbaI and blunt ended. The resultant plasmid pRW841 contains the H6 promoter linked to the measles F gene in the pIBI25 plasmid vector (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT).

15 H6/measles F cassette was excised from pRW841 by digestion with SmaI and the resulting 1.8 kb fragment was inserted into pRW843 (containing the measles HA gene). pRW843 was first digested with NotI and blunt-ended with Klenow fragment of E. coli DNA polymerase in the presence of The resulting plasmid, pRW857, therefore contains the measles virus F and HA genes linked in a tail to tail configuration. Both genes are linked to the vaccinia virus H6 promoter.

Development of NYVAC-MV

25 Plasmid pRW857 was transfected into NYVAC infected Vero cells by using the calcium phosphate precipitation method previously described (Panicali et al., 1982; Piccini et al., 1987). Positive plaques were selected on the basis of in situ plaque hybridization to specific MV F and HA radiolabeled probes and subjected to 6 sequential rounds of 30 plaque purification until a pure population was achieved. One representative plaque was then amplified and the resulting recombinant was designated NYVAC-MV (vP913).

Example 9 - CLONING OF JEV GENES INTO A VACCINIA VIRUS DONOR PLASMID

A thymidine kinase mutant of the Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus vP410 (Guo et al., 1989) was used to generate recombinants vP825, vP829, vP857 and vP864 (see

35

5

10

below). The generation of vP555 has previously been described (Mason et al., 1991). All vaccinia virus stocks were produced in VERO (ATCC CCL81) cells in Eagle's minimal essential medium plus 10% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS). Biosynthetic studies were performed using VERO Cells grown at 37°C in MEM supplemented with 5% FBS and antibiotics, or HeLa (ATCC CCL2) cells grown under the same conditions except using 10% FBS and non-essential amino acids. The JEV virus used in all in vitro experiments was a clarified culture fluid prepared from C6/36 cells infected with a passage 55 suckling mouse brain suspension of the Nakayama strain of JEV (Mason, 1989). Animal challenge experiments were performed using the highly pathogenic P3 strain of JEV (multiple mouse passage; Huang, 1982).

15 cDNA encoding the C protein of JEV was obtained by a modification of the method of Okayama and Berg (1982) using Moloney murine leukemia virus reverse transcriptase (GIBCO/BRL, Gaithersburg, MD) (D'Alessio and Gerrard, 1988). Genomic RNA was isolated from virions prepared by the method of Repik et al. (1983) from suspension cultures of C6/36 20 cells infected with a passage 55 suckling mouse brain stock of the Nakayama strain of JEV. First strand cDNA synthesis was primed from a synthetic oligonucleotide complementary to bases 986 to 1005 of the E coding region of JEV (FIG. 17A and B) (SEQ ID NO:52). The double-stranded cDNA was ligated 25 to synthetic oligonucleotides containing the $\underline{Eco}RI$ site (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA), inserted into phosphatase treated EcoRI-cleaved pBR322 (New England Biolabs), and the resulting DNA was used to transform E. coli strain DH5 cells (GIBCO/BRL). Plasmids were analyzed by restriction enzyme 30 digestion and a plasmid (pC20) containing cDNA corresponding to 81 nucleotides of non-coding RNA and the C and prM coding regions was identified. pC20 was digested at the linker sites with EcoRI and at an internal DraI site situated 28 bp 35 5' of the ATG initiation codon and the resulting fragment containing the C and prM coding regions was inserted into <u>Sma</u>I-<u>Eco</u>RI digested pUC18, creating plasmid, pDr20.

₹.,

5

sequence of the C coding region of pC20, combined with an updated sequence of the prM, E, NS1, NS2A, and NS2B coding regions of the Nakayama strain of JEV is present d in FIG. 17A and B (SEQ ID NO:52). All nucleotide coordinates are based on this updated sequence with numbering beginning at the C protein Met initiation codon.

Plasmid pDr20 containing JEV cDNA (nucleotides -28 to 1000) in the SmaI and EcoRI sites of pUC18 (see above) was digested with BamHI and EcoRI and the JEV cDNA insert 10 cloned into pIBI25 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT) generating plasmid JEV18. JEV18 was digested with ApaI within the JE sequence (nucleotide 24) and XhoI within pIBI25 and ligated to annealed oligonucleotides J90 (SEQ ID NO:54) and J91 (SEQ ID NO:55) (containing an XhoI sticky end, SmaI site, and JE nucleotides 1 to 23) 15 generating plasmid JEV19. JEV19 was digested with XhoI within pIBI25 and AccI within JE sequences (nucleotide 602) and the resulting 613 bp fragment was cloned into the XhoI and AccI fragment of JEV2 (FIG. 1) containing the plasmid 20 origin and JEV cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 40% prM and amino-terminal two thirds of E (nucleotides 603 to 2124), generating plasmid JEV20 containing JE sequences from the ATG of C through the SacI site (nucleotide 2124) found in the last third of E.

The SmaI-SacI fragment from JEV8 (a plasmid analogous to JEVL (FIG. 1) in which TTTTGT nucleotides 1304 to 1310 were changed to TCTTTGT), containing JE sequences from the last third of E through the first two amino acids of NS2B (nucleotides 2124 to 4126), the plasmid origin and vaccinia sequences, was ligated to the purified SmaI-SacI insert from JEV20 yielding JEV22-1. The 6 bp corresponding to the unique SmaI site used to construct JEV22-1 were removed using oligonucleotide-directed double-strand break mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) creating JEV24 in which the H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon.

Plasmid JEV7 (FIG. 2) was digested with SphI within JE sequences (nucleotide 2381) and <u>HindIII</u> within

IBI24. Ligation to annealed oligonucleotides J94 and J95 [containing a SphI sticky end, translation stop, a vaccinia early transcription termination signal (TTTTTAT; Yuen et al., 1987) a translation stop, an EagI site and a HindIII sticky end] generated plasmid JEV25 which contains JE cDNA extending from the SacI site (nucleotide 2124) in the last third of E through the carboxy-terminus of E. The SacI-EagI fragment from JEV25 was ligated to the SacI-EagI fragment of JEV8 (containing JE cDNA encoding 15 aa C, prM and aminoterminal two thirds of E nucleotides 337 to 2124, the plasmid origin and vaccinia sequences) yielding plasmid JEV26. A unique SmaI site preceding the ATG start codon was removed as described above, creating JEV27 in which the H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon.

15 Oligonucleotides J96, J97, J98 and J99 (containing JE nucleotides 2293 to 2380 with an SphI sticky end) were kinased, annealed and ligated to SmaI-SphI digested and alkaline phosphatase treated pIBI25 generating plasmid JEV28 was digested with HpaI within the JE sequence 20 (nucleotide 2301) and with HindIII within the pIBI25 sequence and alkaline phosphatase treated. Ligation to the HpaI-HindIII fragment from JEV1 or HpaI-HindIII fragment from JEV7 (FIG. 2) yielded JEV29 [containing a Smal site followed by JE cDNA encoding 30 aa E, NS1, NS2A (nucleotides 2293 to 4125)] and JEV30 [containing a SmaI site followed by 25 JE cDNA encoding 30 aa E, NS1, NS2A, NS2B (nucleotides 2293 to 4512)].

The <u>SmaI-EaqI</u> fragment from JEV29 was ligated to <u>SmaI-EaqI</u> digested pTP15 (Mason et al., 1991) yielding JEV31. The 6 bp corresponding to the unique <u>SmaI</u> site used to produce JEV31 were removed as described above creating JEV33 in which the H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon.

The <u>Sma</u>I-<u>Eag</u>I fragment from JEV30 was ligated to

35 <u>Sma</u>I-<u>Eag</u>I digested pTP15 yielding JEV32. The 6 bp

corresponding to the unique <u>Sma</u>I site used to produce JEV32

were removed as described above creating JEV34 in which the

30

H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon. Oligonucleotides J90 (SEQ ID NO:25), J91 (SEQ ID NO:26), J94 (SEQ ID NO:27), J95 (SEQ ID NO:28), J96 and J97 (SEQ ID NO:29), and J99 and J98 (SEQ ID NO:30) are as follows:

5 J90 5'-TCGAG CCCGGG atg ACTAAAAAACCAGGA GGGCC-3'
J91 3'- C GGGCCC TAC TGATTTTTTGGTCCT C -5'
XhoI SmaI ApaI

J94 5'- C T tga tttttat tga CGGCCG A -3'

10 J95 3'-GTACG A ACT AAAAATA ACT GCCGGC TTCGA-5'

SphI EagI HindIII

J96+J97 5'-GGG atg GGCGTTAACGCACGAGACCGATCAATTGCTTTGGCCTTC
J99+J98 3'-CCC TAC CCGCAATTGCGTGCTCTGGCTAGTTAACGAAACCGGAAG

15

25

35

40

TTAGCCACAGGAGGTGTGCTCGTGTTCTTAGCGACCAA
_ AATCGGTGTCCTCCACACGAGCACAAGAATCGCTGGTT

TGT GCATG-3'
20 ACA C -5'
SphI

Construction of Vaccinia Virus Recombinants

Procedures for transfection of recombinant donor plasmids into tissue culture cells infected with a rescuing vaccinia virus and identification of recombinants by in situ hybridization on nitrocellulose filters have been described (Panicali et al., 1982; Guo et al., 1989). JEV24, JEV27, JEV33 and JEV34 were transfected into vP410 infected cells to generate the vaccinia recombinants vP825, vP829, vP857 and vP864 respectively (FIG. 18).

In Vitro Virus Infection and Radiolabeling

HeLa cell monolayers were prepared in 35 mm diameter dishes and infected with vaccinia viruses (m.o.i. of 2) or JEV (m.o.i. of 5) before radiolabeling. At 16 h post infection, cells were pulse labeled with medium containing ³⁵S-Met and chased for 6 hr in the presence of excess unlabeled Met exactly as described by Mason et al. (1991). JEV-infected cells were radiolabeled as above for preparation of radioactive proteins for checking pre- and post-challenge mouse sera by radioimmunoprecipitation.

Radi immunoprecipitations, Polyacrylamide Gel Electr ph resis, and Endoqlyc sidase Treatment

Radiolabeled cell lysates and culture fluids were harvested and the viral proteins were immunoprecipitated, digested with endoglycosidases, and separated in SDS-containing polyacrylamide gels (SDS-PAGE) exactly as described by Mason (1989).

Animal Protection Experiments

5

Mouse protection experiments were performed exactly as described by Mason et al. (1991). Briefly, 10 groups of 3-week-old mice were immunized by intraperitoneal (ip) injection with 10^7 pfu of vaccinia virus, and 3 weeks later sera were collected from selected mice. Mice were then either re-inoculated with the recombinant virus or challenged by ip injection with a suspension of suckling 15 mouse brain infected with the P3 strain of JEV. later, the boosted animals were re-bled and challenged with the P3 strain of JEV. Following challenge, mice were observed at daily intervals for three weeks and lethal-dose titrations were performed in each challenge experiment using 20 litter-mates of the experimental animals. In addition, sera were collected from all surviving animals 4 weeks after challenge.

Evaluation of Immune Response to the Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Sera were tested for their ability to precipitate JEV proteins from detergent-treated cell lysates or culture fluids obtained from ³⁵S-Met-labeled JEV-infected cells exactly as described by Mason et al. (1991).

Hemagglutination inhibition (HAI) and neutralization (NEUT) tests were performed as described by Mason et al. (1991) except 1% carboxymethylcellulose was used in the overlay medium and 5 day incubation was used for visualization of plaques for the NEUT test.

35 Structure of Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Four different vaccinia recombinants (in the HA locus) were constructed that expressed portions of the JEV coling region extending from C through NS2B. The JEV cDNA

sequences contained in these recombinant viruses are shown in FIG. 18. In all four recombinant viruses the sense strand of the JEV cDNA was positioned behind the vaccinia virus early/late H6 promoter, and translation was expected to be initiated from naturally occurring JEV Met codons located at the 5' ends of the viral cDNA sequences.

Recombinant vP825 encoded the capsid protein C, structural protein precursor prM, the structural glycoprotein E, the nonstructural glycoprotein NS1, and the nonstructural protein NS2A (McAda et al., 1987). Recombinant vP829 encoded the putative 15 aa signal sequence preceding the amino-terminus of prM, as well as prM, and E (McAda-et-al.,-1987). Recombinant vP857 contained a cDNA encoding the 30 aa hydrophobic carboxy-terminus of E, followed by NS1 and NS2A. Recombinant vP864 contained a cDNA encoding the same proteins as vP857 with the addition In recombinants vP825 and vP829 a potential of NS2B. vaccinia virus early transcription termination signal in E (TTTTTGT; nucleotides 1399-1405) was modified to TCTTTGT without altering the aa sequence. This change was made in an attempt to increase the level of expression of E since this sequence has been shown to increase transcription termination in in vitro transcription assays (Yuen et al.,

25 E and prM Were Properly Processed When Expressed By Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Pulse-chase experiments demonstrate that proteins identical in size to E were synthesized in cells infected with all recombinant vaccinia viruses containing the E gene (Table 3). In the case of cells infected with JEV, vP555 and vP829, an E protein that migrated slower in SDS-PAGE was also detected in the culture fluid harvested from the infected cells (Table 3). This extracellular form of E produced by JEV- and vP555-infected cells contained mature N-linked glycans (Mason, 1989; Mason et al., 1991), as confirmed for the extracellular forms of E produced by vP829-infected cells. Interestingly, vP825, which contained the C coding region in addition to prM and E specified the

10

15

20

30

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

synthesis of E in a form that is not released into the extracellular fluid (Table 3). Immunoprecipitations prepared from radiolabeled vaccinia-infected cells using a MAb specific for M (and prM) revealed that prM was synthesized in cells infected with vP555, vP825, and vP829, and M was detected in the culture fluid of cells infected with vP555 or vP829 (Table 3).

The extracellular fluid harvested from cells infected with vP555 and vP829 contained an HA activity that was not detected in the culture fluid of cells infected with vP410, vP825, vP857 or vP864. The HA activity observed in the culture fluid of vP829 infected cells was 8 times as high as that obtained from vP555 infected cells. appeared similar to the HA produced in JEV infected cells based on its inhibition by anti-JEV antibodies and its pH optimum (Mason et al., 1991). Analysis of sucrose density gradients prepared with culture fluids obtained from infected cells identified a peak of HA activity in the vP829 sample that co-migrated with the peak of slowly sedimented hemagglutinin (SHA) found in the JEV culture fluids (Table 3). This result indicated that vP829 infected cells produced extracellular particles similar to the empty viral envelopes containing E and M which are observed in the culture fluids harvested from vP555 infected cells (FIG. 9).

NS1 Was Properly Processed and Secreted When Expressed By Recombinant Vaccinia Virus

The results of pulse-chase experiments demonstrated that proteins identical in size to authentic NS1 and NS1' were synthesized in cells infected with vP555, vP825, vP857 and vP864 (Table 3). NS1 produced by vP555-infected cells was released into the culture fluid of infected cells in a higher molecular weight form. NS1 was also released into the culture fluid of cells infected with vP857 and vP864 (Table 3). Comparison of the synthesis of NS1 from vaccinia viruses containing either the NS2A (vP857) or both the NS2A and NS2B (vP864) coding regions showed that the presence or absence of the NS2B coding region had no affect on NS1 expression, consistent with previous data

5

10

15

20

30

showing that only the NS2A gene is needed for the proper processing of NS1 (Falgout et al., 1989; Mason et al., 1991). The efficiency of release of NS1 by vP825 infected cells was more than 10 times less than that for NS1 synthesized in vP555, vP857 or vP864 infected cells.

Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses Induced Immune Responses To JEV Antiqens

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} Pre-challenge sera pooled from selected animals in each group were tested for their ability to \\ . \\ \end{tabular}$

- immunoprecipitate radiolabeled E and NS1. The results of these studies (Table 3) demonstrated that: (1) the following order of immune response to E vP829>vP555>vP825, (2) all viruses encoding NS1 and NS2A induced antibodies to NS1, and (3) all immune responses were increased by a second -----
- inoculation with the recombinant viruses. Analysis of the neutralization and HAI data for the sera collected from these animals (Table 4) confirmed the results of the immunoprecipitation analyses, showing that the immune response to E as demonstrated by RIP correlated well with these other serological tests (Table 4).

<u>Vaccination With the Recombinant Viruses Provided Protection</u> From Lethal JEV Infection

All of the recombinant vaccinia viruses were able to provide mice with some protection from lethal infection by the peripherally pathogenic P3 strain of JEV (Huang, 1982) (Table 4). These studies confirmed the protective potential of vP555 (Mason et al., 1991) and demonstrated similar protection in animals inoculated with vP825 and vP829. Recombinant viruses vP857 and vP864 which induced strong immune responses to NS1 showed much lower levels of protection, but mice inoculated with these recombinants were still significantly protected when compared to mice inoculated with the control virus, vP410 (Table 4).

<u>Post-Challenge Immune Responses Document the Level of JEV Replication</u>

In order to obtain a better understanding of the mechanism of protection from lethal challenge in animals inoculated with these recombinant viruses, the ability of

25

30

35

antibodies in post-challenge sera to recognize JEV antigens was evaluated. For these studies an antigen from radiolabeled JEV-infected cell lysates was utilized and the response to the NS3 protein which induces high levels of antibodies in hyperimmunized mice (Mason et al., 1987a) was examined. The results of these studies (Table 5) correlated perfectly with the survival data in that groups of animals vaccinated with recombinant viruses that induced high levels of protection (vP829, vP555, and vP825) showed low post-challenge responses to NS3, whereas the sera from survivors of groups vaccinated with recombinants that expressed NS1 alone (vP857 and vP864) showed much higher post-challenge responses to NS3.

Table 3. Characterization of proteins expressed by vaccinia recombinants and their immune responses

20		vP555	vP829	vP825	vP857	vP864
25	Proteins expressed Intracellular	prM,E NS1	prM,E	prM,E NS1	NS1	NS1
	secreted	M,E,NS1	M,E	NS1	NS1	NS1
30	Particle formation	+	+	~	-	-
	Immune response single	e E	E	NS1	NS1	NS1
35	double	E,NS1	E	E,NS1	NS1	NS1

single = single inoculation with 10⁷ pfu vaccinia recombinants (ip)

double = two inoculations with 10⁷ pfu vaccinia recombinants (ip) 3 weeks apart

40

Table 4. Protection of mice and immune response

5	Protection	vP555	vP829	vP825	vP857	vP864
5	single	7/10	10/10	8/10	0/10	1/10
	double	10/10	9/10	9/10	5/10	6/10
10				•		
	Neut titer					•
15	single	1:20	1:160	1:10	<1:10	<1:10
15	double	1:320	1:2560	1:320	<1:10	<1:10
	ĤĀĪ tīter					
20	single	1:20	1:40	1:10	<1:10	<1:10
	double	1:80	1:160	1:40	<1:10	<1:10
25						

double = two inoculations with 10^7 pfu vaccinia recombinants (ip) 3 weeks apart and challenge 3 weeks later with 1.3×10^3 LD₅₀ P3 strain JEV (ip).

35 Table 5. Post challenge immune response

	Inoculations	vP555	vP829	vP825	vP857	VP864
40	single	++	+	++	_a	++++
	double	+/ - b	-	-	++	+++
45						

+ NS3 antibodies present in post-challenge sera

a No surviving mice

b Very low level NS3 antibodies present in post-challenge sera

Example 10 - CLONING OF JEV GENES INTO A VACCINIA (NYVAC) DONOR PLASMID

Plasmid pMP2VCL (containing a polylinker region within vaccinia sequences upstream of the K1L host range gene) was digested within the polylinker with <u>HindIII</u> and <u>Xho</u>I and ligated to annealed oligonucleotides SPHPRHA A through D generating

SPHPRHA A (SEQ ID NO:31) 5'-

AGCTTCTTTATTCTATACTTAAAAAGTGAAAATAAATACAAAGGTTCTTGAGGGT - 3'

10 SPHPRHA <u>B</u> (SEQ ID NO:32) 5'-

TGTGTTAAATTGAAAGCGAGAAATAATCATAAATTATTTCATTATCGCGATATCCGTTAA GTTTGTATCGTAC - 3'

SPHPRHA C (SEQ ID NO:33) 3'-

TTATTAGTATTAATAAAGTAATAGCGCTATAGGCAATTCAAACATAGCATGA

15 GCT - 5'

25

30

5

SPHPRHA D (SEQ ID NO:34) 3' -

AGAAATAAGATATGAATTTTCACTTTTATTTATGTTTCCAAGAACTCCCAACACAATTT
AACTTTCGCTCT - 5'

SP126 containing a <u>HindIII</u> site, H6 promoter -124 through -1 20 (Perkus et al., 1989) and <u>XhoI</u>, <u>KpnI</u>, <u>SmaI</u>, <u>SacI</u> and <u>EcoRI</u> sites.

Plasmid pSD544VC (containing vaccinia sequences surrounding the site of the HA gene replaced with a polylinker region and translation termination codons in six reading frames) was digested with XhoI within the polylinker, filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I and treated with alkaline phosphatase. SP126 was digested with HindIII, treated with Klenow and the H6 promoter isolated by digestion with SmaI. Ligation of the H6 promoter fragment to pSD544VC generated SPHA-H6 which contained the H6 promoter in the polylinker region (in the direction of HA transcription).

Plasmid JEVL14VC (FIG. 1) was digested with <u>Eco</u>RV in the H6 promoter and <u>Sac</u>I in JEV sequences (nucleotide 2124) and a 1789 bp fragment isolated. JEVL14VC was digested with <u>Ecl</u>XI at the <u>Eaq</u>I site following the T5NT, filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I and digested with <u>Sac</u>I in JEV sequences (nucleotide 2124)

generating a 2005 bp fragment. The 1789 bp <u>EcoRV-SacI</u> and 2005 bp (<u>SacI-filled EclXI</u>) fragments were ligated to <u>EcoRV</u> (within H6) and <u>SmaI</u> digested (within polylinker) and alkaline phosphatase treated SP126 generating JEV35. JEV35 was transfected into vP866 (NYVAC) infected cells to generate the vaccinia recombinant vP908 (FIG. 18).

JEV35 was digested with <u>Sac</u>I (within JE sequences nucleotide 2124) and <u>Ecl</u>XI (after T5NT) a 5497 bp fragment isolated and ligated to a <u>Sac</u>I (JEV nucleotide 2125) to <u>Eag</u>I fragment of JEV25 (containing the remaining two thirds of E, translation stop and T5NT) generating JEV36. JEV36 was transfected into vP866 (NYVAC) infected cells to generate the vaccinia-recombinant vP923 (FIG. 18).

Oligonucleotides SPHPRHA A through D (SEQ ID NO:31), (SEQ ID NO:32), (SEQ ID NO:33) and (SEQ ID NO:34) are ligated to generate the following sequences (SEQ ID NO:56/SEQ ID NO:57)

HindIII

A+B 5'- AGCTTCTTTATTCTATACTTAAAAAGTGAAAATAAATACAAAGGTTCTTGAG

D+C 3'- AGAAATAAGATATGAATTTTCACTTTATTTTATGTTTCCAAGAACTC

20

25

15

10

GGTTGTGTTAAATTGAAAGCGAGAAATAATCATAAATTATTTCATTATCGC CCAACACAATTTAACTTTCGCTCTTTATTAGTATTAATAAAGTAATAGCG

ECORV
GATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAC -3' A+B
CTATAGGCAATTCAAACATAGCATGAGCT -5' D+C
XhoI

Animal Protection Experiment

Mouse protection experiments were performed

exactly as described by Mason et al. (1991). Groups of 3
week old mice were immunized by intraperitoneal (ip)
injection of 10⁷ pfu of vaccinia virus, and 3 weeks later
sera were collected from selected mice. Mice were then
challenged by ip injection with a suspension of suckling

mouse brain infected with the P3 strain of JEV (multiple
mouse passage; Huang, 1982). Following challenge mice were
observed daily for three weeks.

Evaluation of Immune Resp nse t JEV NYVAC Rec mbinants

Hemagglutinin inhibition (HAI) tests were performed as described by Mason et al. (1991).

Vaccination with JEV NYVAC Recombinants Provided Protection from Lethal JEV Infection

NYVAC recombinants vP908 and VP923 elicited high levels of hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies and protected mice against more than 100,000 LD_{50} of JEV (Table 6).

10 Table 6. Ability of JEV NYVAC recombinants to protect mice from lethal JEV encephalitis

15	Immunizing Virus	Pre-challenge	Survival/total
	NYVAC (vP866)	<1:10	0/12
20	vP908	1:80	11/12
	vP923	1:80	10/10

25 Immunization - one inoculation of 107 pfu, ip route.

Challenge - 3 weeks post immunization 3.8 x 10^5 LD₅₀ p3 strain JEV ip route

30 Example 11 - CLONING OF YF GENES INTO A VACCINIA VIRUS DONOR PLASMID

A host range mutant of vaccinia virus (WR strain) vP293 (Perkus et al., 1989), was used to generate all recombinants (see below). All vaccinia virus stocks were produced in either VERO (ATCC CCL81) or MRC-5 (ATCC CCL171) cells in Eagles MEM supplemented with 5-10% newborn calf serum (Flow Laboratories, McLean, VA).

The YF 17D cDNA clones used to construct the YF vaccinia recombinant viruses (clone 10III and clone 28III), were obtained from Charles Rice (Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis, MO), all nucleotide coordinates are derived from the sequence data presented in Rice et al., 1985.

Plasmid YF0 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 80% prM, E and amino-terminal 80% NS1

(nucleotides 537-3266) was derived by cloning an AvaI to NsiI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 537-1658) and an NsiI to KpnI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 1659-3266) into AvaI and KpnI digested IBI25 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT). Plasmid YF1 containing YF cDNA encoding C and amino-terminal 20% prM (nucleotides 119-536) was derived by cloning a RsaI to AvaI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 166-536) and annealed oligos SP46 and SP47 (containing a disabled <u>Hin</u>dIII sticky end, <u>Xho</u>I and <u>Cla</u>I sites and YF nucleotides 119-165) into AvaI and HindIII digested IBI25. Plasmid YF3 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 60% of E and amino-terminal 25% of NS1 was generated by cloning an ApaI to BamHI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 1604-2725) into ApaI and BamHI digested IBI25. Plasmid YF8 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 20% NS1 NS2A, NS2B and amino-terminal 20% NS3 was derived by cloning a KpnI to XbaI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 3267-4940) into <u>Kpn</u>I and <u>Xba</u>I digested IBI25. Plasmid YF9 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 60% NS2B and amino-terminal 20% NS3 was generated by cloning a SacI to XbaI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 4339-4940) into SacI and XbaI digested IBI25. Plasmid YF13 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 25% of C, prM and aminoterminal 40% of E was derived by cloning a Ball to ApaI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 384-1603) into ApaI and SmaI digested IBI25.

Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis (Kunkel, 1985) was used to change potential vaccinia virus early transcription termination signals (Yuen et al., 1987) 49 aa from the amino-terminus of the C gene in YF1 (TTTTCT nucleotides 263-269 and TTTTTGT nucleotides 269-275) to (SEQ ID NO:35) TTCTTCTTGT creating plasmid YF1B, in the E gene in YF3 (nucleotides 1886-1893 TTTTTTGT to TTCTTTGT 189 aa from the carboxy-terminus and nucleotides 2429-2435 TTTTTGT to TTCTTGT 8 aa from the carboxy-terminus) creating plasmids YF3B and YF3C. A PstI to BamHI fragment from YF3C (nucleotides 1965-2725) was exchanged for the corresponding

5

10

15

20

30

fragment of YF3B generating YF4 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 60% E and amino-terminal 25% NS1 (nucleotides 1604-2725) with both mutagenized transcription termination signals. An ApaI to BamHI fragment from YF4 (nucleotides 1604-2725) was substituted for the equivalent region in YFO creating plasmid YF6 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 80% prM, E and amino-terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 537-3266) with both mutagenized transcription termination signals. Plasmid YF6 was digested with EcoRV within the IBI25 sequences and AvaI at nucleotide 537 and ligated to an <a>EcoRV to <a>AvaI fragment from YF1B (EcoRV within IBI25 to AvaI at nucleotide 536) generating YF2 containing YF cDNA encoding C through the amino-terminal 80% of NS1 (nucleotides 119-3266) with an XhoI and ClaI site at 119 and four mutagenized transcription termination signals.

oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis described above was used to insert XhoI and ClaI sites preceding the ATG 17 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E (nucleotides 2402-2404) in plasmid YF3C creating YF5, to insert XhoI and ClaI sites preceding the ATG 19 aa from the carboxy-terminus of prM (nucleotides 917-919) in plasmid YF13 creating YF14, to insert an XhoI site preceding the ATG 23 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E (nucleotides 2384-2386) in plasmid YF3C creating plasmid YF25, and to insert an XhoI site and ATG (nucleotide 419) in plasmid YF1 21 aa from the carboxy-terminus of C generating YF45.

An ApaI to BamHI fragment from YF5 (nucleotides 1604-2725) was exchanged for the corresponding region of YF0 creating YF7 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxyterminal 80% prM, E and amino-terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 537-3266) with XhoI and ClaI sites at 2402 (17 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E) and a mutagenized transcription termination signal at 2429-2435 (8 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E). The ApaI to BamHI fragment from YF25 (nucleotides 1604-2725) was exchanged for the corresponding region of YF0 generating YF26 containing YF cDNA encoding

10

15

20

the carboxy-terminal 80% prM, E and amino-terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 537-3266) with an XhoI site at nucleotide 2384 (23 aa from th carboxy-terminus of E) and mutagenized transcription termination signal at 2428-2435 (8 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E).

An <u>AvaI</u> to <u>ApaI</u> fragment from YF14 (nucleotides 537-1603) was substituted for the corresponding region in YF6 generating YF15 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxyterminal 80% prM, E and amino-terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 537-3266) with <u>XhoI</u> and <u>ClaI</u> sites at nucleotide 917 (19 aa from the carboxy-terminus of prM) and two mutagenized transcription termination signals. YF6 was digested within IBI25 with <u>EcoRV</u> and within YF at nucleotide 537 with <u>AvaI</u> and ligated to <u>EcoRV</u> (within IBI25) to <u>AvaI</u> fragment of YF45 generating YF46 containing YF cDNA encoding C through the amino-terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 119-3266) with an <u>XhoI</u> site at 419 (21 aa from the carboxy-terminus of C) and two transcription termination signals removed.

Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis described above was used to insert a <u>SmaI</u> site at the carboxy-terminus of NS2B (nucleotide 4569) in plasmid YF9 creating YF11, and to insert a <u>SmaI</u> site at the carboxy-terminus of NS2A (nucleotide 4180) in plasmid YF8 creating YF10. A <u>SacI</u> to <u>XbaI</u> fragment from YF11 (nucleotides 4339-4940) and <u>Asp</u>718 to <u>SacI fragment from YF8 (nucleotides 3262-4338)</u> were ligated to <u>Asp</u>718 and <u>XbaI</u> digested IBI25 creating YF12 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 20% NS1, NS2A, NS2B and amino-terminal 20% NS3 (nucleotides 3262-

4940) with a SmaI site after the carboxy-terminus of NS2B

Plasmid pHES4 contains the vaccinia K1L host range gene, the early/late vaccinia virus H6 promoter, unique multicloning restriction sites, translation stop codons and an early transcription termination signal (Perkus et al., 1989). A KpnI to SmaI fragment from YF12 encoding carboxy-terminal 20% NS1, NS2A and NS2B (nucleotides 3267-4569), XhoI to KpnI fragment from YF15 encoding 19 aa prM, E and

10

15

20

30

35

(nucleotide 4569).

amino-terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 917-3266) and XhoI-SmaI digested pHES4 were ligated generating YF23. An XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF26 encoding 23 aa E, amino-terminal 25% NS1 (nucleotides 2384-2725) was ligated to an XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF23 (containing the carboxy-terminal 75% NS1, NS2A and NS2B, the origin of replication and vaccinia sequences) generating YF28.

XhoI-SmaI digested pHES4 was ligated to a purified XhoI to KpnI fragment from YF7 encoding 17 aa E and amino-10 terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 2402-3266) plus a KpnI to SmaI fragment from YF10 encoding the carboxy-terminal 20% NS1 and NS2A (nucleotides 3267-4180) creating YF18. An XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF2 encoding C, prM, E and aminoterminal 25% NS1 (nucleotides 119-2725) was ligated to a 15 XhoI to BamHI fragment of YF18 (containing the carboxyterminal 75% NS1 and NS2A, the origin of replication and vaccinia sequences) generating YF19. The same XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF2 was ligated to a XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF28 (containing the carboxy-terminal 75% NS1 and NS2A, 20 the origin of replication and vaccinia sequences) generating A XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF46 encoding 21 aa C, prM, E and amino-terminal 25% NS1 (nucleotides 419-2725) was ligated to the XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF18 generating Oligonucleotide SP46 (SEQ ID NO:36) and SP47 (SEQ ID 25 NO:37) are as follows:

<u>Hin</u>dIII

SP46 5'- AGCTT CTCGAGCATCGATTACT atg TCTGGTCGTAAAGCTCAGGGA SP47 3'- A GAGCTCGTAGCTAATGA TAC AGACCAGCATTTCGAGTCCCT

30 AAAACCCTGGGCGTCAATATGGT -3'
TTTTGGGACCCGCAGTTATACCA -5'

Construction of Vaccinia Recombinants

Procedures for transfection of recombinant donor plasmids into tissue culture cells infected with a rescuing vaccinia virus and identification of recombinants by host range selection and in situ hybridization on nitrocellulose filters have been described (Perkus et al., 1989). YF18, YF23, YF20, YF19 and YF47 were transfected into host range mutant vP293 (Perkus et al. 1989) infected cells to generate

the vaccinia recombinants vP725, vP729, vP764, vP766 and vP869. vP457 containing a host range gene restored in the vP293 background has been described (Perkus et al., 1989). In Vitro Infection and Radiolabeling

Vero cell monolayers were infected with vaccinia virus for 1 hr (m.o.i. = 10) before radiolabeling. After the absorption period the inoculum was removed and infected cells were overlaid with Met-free media (MEM) containing 20uCi/ml ³⁵S-Met and 2% dialyzed FBS. All samples were harvested at 8 hr post infection.

HeLa cell monolayers were infected with vaccinia virus (m.o.i. = 2) or YF17D (m.o.i. = 4) before radiolabeling. At 38 hr post infection for YF17D or 16 hr post infection for vaccinia, cells were pulsed labeled with medium containing ³⁵S-Met and chased for 6 hr in the presence of excess unlabeled Met.

Radioimmunoprecipitations and Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis

Radiolabeled cell lysates and culture fluids were harvested and the viral proteins were immunoprecipitated with monoclonal antibodies to YF E and NS1 and separated in SDS-containing polyacrylamide gels exactly as described by Mason (1989).

Animal Protection Experiments

25 Groups of 3 week old mice were immunized by intraperitoneal injection with 107 pfu of vaccinia virus or 100 μ l of a 10% suspension of suckling mouse brain containing YF17D. Three weeks later sera were collected from selected mice. Mice were then either re-inoculated 30 with the recombinant virus or YF17D, or challenged by i.c. injection of the French Neurotropic strain of YFV. weeks later the boosted animals were re-bled and challenged with the French Neurotropic strain of YFV. Following challenge, mice were observed at daily intervals for three weeks and lethal dose titrations were performed in each 35 experiment using litter mates of the experimental animals. In addition, sera were collected from all surviving animals 4 weeks after challenge.

5

10

15

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

Evaluation of Immune Respons to the Rec mbinant Vaccinia Viruses

Sera were tested for their ability to precipitate radiolabeled YFV proteins from detergent-treated cell lysates as described by Mason et al. (1991). Neutralization tests were performed as described by Mason et al. (1991) except human sera was not added to the virus/antibody dilutions. Hemagglutination tests and hemagglutinin-inhibition (HAI) tests were performed as described by Mason et al. (1991).

Structure of Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Five different vaccinia virus recombinants that expressed portions of the YF coding region extending from C through NS2B were constructed utilizing a host range selection system (Perkus et al., 1989). The YF cDNA sequences contained in these recombinants are shown in FIG. 19. In all five recombinant viruses the sense strand of YF cDNA was positioned behind the vaccinia virus early/late H6 promoter, and translation was expected to be initiated from Met codons located at the 5' ends of the viral cDNA sequences (FIG. 19).

Recombinant vP725 encoded the putative 17-aa signal sequence preceding the N terminus of the nonstructural protein NS1 and the nonstructural proteins NS1 and NS2A (Rice et al., 1985). Recombinant vP729 encoded the putative 19-aa signal sequence preceding the N terminus of E, E, NS1, NS2A and NS2B (Rice et al., 1985). Recombinant vP764 encoded C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A and NS2B (Rice et al., 1985). Recombinant vP766 encoded C, prM, E, NS1 and NS2A (Rice et al., 1985). Recombinant vP869 encoded the putative 21-aa signal sequence preceding the N terminus of the structural protein precursor prM, prM E, NS1 and NS2A (Rice et al., 1985).

E Protein Expression By Recombinant Vaccinia Virus

Pulse-chase experiments in HeLa cells demonstrated that a protein identical in size to YF17D E was synthesized in cells infected with vP869 and secreted into the culture fluid (Table 7). Under the same conditions of labeling, no

10

15

intracellular or extracellular E was detected in cultures infected with vP766, vP729 or the control vaccinia virus vP457 (Table 7).

Continuous label experiments in Vero cells demonstrated that a protein identical in size to the E protein expressed by vP869 was expressed in cultures infected with vP766 and vP729 (Table 7). These results suggest that the E protein produced by vP869 infected cells is present in a form in which it is more stable than the E protein expressed by vP766 or vP729. YF17D has previously been shown to produce a more labile E protein than other YF isolates (Cane et al. 1989).

The extracellular fluid harvested from cells infected with vP869 contained an HA activity that was not detected in the culture fluid of vP766, vP729, vP725, or vP457 infected cells (Table 7). This HA appeared similar to the HA produced in YF17D infected cells based on its pH optimum.

NS1 Protein Expression By Recombinant Vaccinia Virus

The results of pulse-chase experiments in HeLa cells demonstrated that proteins identical in size to authentic YF17D NS1 were synthesized in cells infected with vP725, vP766, and vP729 (Table 7), however, the amounts synthesized greatly varied. NS1 produced by vP725 and vP729 infected cells was released into the culture fluid of

infected cells in a higher molecular weight form similar to NS1 secreted by YF17D infected cells. vP766 infected cells did not secrete NS1, however, the level of intracellular NS1 was lowest with this recombinant (Table 7). The failure of vP869 to synthesize NS1 is due to the deletion of a base (nucleotide 2962) in the donor plasmid (YF47) used to generate this recombinant.

Protection From Lethal YF Challenge

In an initial experiment vP457, vP764, and vP869

Were compared with YF17D in their ability to protect mice
from a lethal challenge with the French Neurotropic strain
of YFV (Table 8, Experiment I). vP869 provided significant

30

10

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

protection whereas vP764 offered no better protection than the control vaccinia virus vP457.

A second protection experiment was performed comparing the ability of vP869, vP766, vP725, vP729, and vP457 to YF17D to protect mice against lethal challenge with French Neurotropic strain YFV (Table 8, Experiment II). Mice receiving either one or two inoculations or vP869 were protected from challenge, none of the other recombinants were protective after either one or two inoculations. Furthermore, the levels of protection achieved in the vP869-

- inoculated mice were equivalent to those achieved by immunization with YF17D. Pre-challenge sera pooled from selected animals in each group were tested for their ability to immunoprecipitate radiolabeled E and NS1 proteins and for the presence of Neut and HAI antibodies. As shown in Table 9 only vP869 and YF17D immunized mice responded to E protein, the response was increased by a second inoculation. Mice immunized twice with vP729, vP725 or vP766 produced antibody to NS1. High levels of Neut (Table 10) and HAI
- antibodies (Table 11) were present in vP869 inoculated mice, but not in mice inoculated with any of the other recombinants, confirming the results of the immunoprecipitation analysis and suggesting that these high levels of antibody are required for protection.

Table 7. Characterization of proteins expressed by vaccinia recombinants and YF17D

	17D	vP869	vP729	vP725	vP766	vP457
YF Proteins Expressed						
Intracellular	E,NS1	E	E,NS1	NS1	E,NS1	NONE
Secreted	E,NS1	E	NS1	NS1	NONE	NONE
Extracellular HA Activity	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO

35

30

10

Table 8. Protection of mice from lethal YF challenge Experiment I

5

Recombinant	Survival/total
vP457	2/10
vP764	2/10
vP869	9/10
YF17D	5/10

10

Experiment II

15

Recombinant	- Survival/total single immunization ^a	double immunization ^b
vP457	0/16	1/14
vP725	0/14	2/16
vP729	0/16	2/13
vP766	0/14	0/14
vP869	8/15	15/16
YF17D	10/13	16/16

20

^amice were inoculated ip with 10^7 pfu vaccinia recombinant or 100μ l of a 10% suspension of suckling mouse brain containing YF17D and challenged three weeks later ic with $\frac{220-\text{LD}_{50}}{100}$ French Neurotropic strain YFV.

30

^bmice were inoculated twice three weeks apart ip with 10^7 pfu vaccinia recombinant or $100\mu l$ of a 10% suspension of suckling mouse brain containing YF17D and challenged three weeks later ic with 36 LD₅₀ French Neurotropic strain YFV.

Table 9. Pre-challenge Radioimmunoprecipitation

Immunizing Virus	One Anti-E	Inoculation Anti-NS1	Two Ino	culations Anti-NS1
vP457 vP725	-	-	-	- +
vP729 vP766				+ +
	+	-	++	_
	VP457 VP725 VP729	VP457 - VP725 VP729 VP766 VP869 +	VP457 VP725 VP729 VP766 VP869 + -	VP457 VP725 VP729 VP766 VP869 + - ++

Table 10. Plaque reduction neutralization titers in prechallenge sera

	Immuni	zing Virus ^a	One Inoculation ^b	Two Inoculations ^b
20	vP457 vP457	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
	vP725 vP725	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
25	vP729 vP729	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
	vP766 vP766	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
	vP869 vP869	Group I Group II	1:40 1:80	1:160
30	17D 17D	Group I Group II	1:80 1:160	1:640

avirus used for immunization. Group I indicates animals challenged three weeks following a single inoculation.

Group II indicates animals challenged following two inoculations.

bserum dilution yielding 90% reduction in plaque number.

Table 11. HAI antibody titers in prechallenge sera

	Immunizing Virus ^a		On Inoculati n ^b	Two Inoculations ^b
5	vP457 vP457	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
	vP725 vP725	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
10	vP729 vP729	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
	VP766 VP766	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
	vP869 - vP869_	Group I Group II	1:80 1:80	1:320
15	17D 17D	Group I Group II	1:80 1:40	1:1280

avirus used for immunization. Group I indicates animals challenged three weeks following a single inoculation.

20 Group II indicates animals challenged following two inoculations.

bserum dilution.

25 Example 12 - CLONING OF YF GENES INTO A NYVAC DONOR PLASMID

A XhoI to SmaI fragment from YF47 (nucleotides 419-4180) containing YF cDNA encoding 21 amino acids C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A (with a base missing in NS1 nucleotide 2962) was ligated to XhoI-SmaI digested SPHA-H6 (HA region donor

oplasmid) generating YF48. YF48 was digested with Sac1
(nucleotide 2490) and partially digested with Asp718
(nucleotide 3262) and a 6700 bp fragment isolated
(containing the plasmid origin of replication, vaccinia sequences, 21 amino acids C, prM, E, amino-terminal 3.5%

NS1, carboxy-terminal 23% NS1, NS2A) and ligated to a SacI-Asp718 fragment from YF18 (containing the remainder of NS1 with the base at 2962) generating YF51. The 6 bp corresponding to the unique XhoI site in YF51 were removed using oligonucleotide-directed double-strand break

mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) creating YF50 encoding YF 21

amino acids C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A in the HA locus donor

plasmid. YF50 was transfected into vP866 (NYVAC) infected

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

cells generating the recombinant vP984 (FIG. 19). YF50 was transfected into vP913 infected cells (NYVAC-MV) generating the recombinant vP1002 (FIG. 19).

The 6 bp corresponding to the unique XhoI site in YF48 were removed using oligonucleotide-directed double-5 strand break mutagenesis creating YF49. Oligonucleotidedirected mutagenesis (Kunkel, 1985) was used to insert a SmaI site at the carboxy-terminus of E (nucleotide 2452) in YF4 creating YF16. An ApaI-SmaI fragment of YF49 10 (containing the plasmid origin of replication, vaccinia sequences and YF cDNA encoding 21 amino acids C, prM, and amino-terminal 43% E) was ligated to an ApaI-SmaI fragment from YF16 (nucleotides 1604-2452 containing the carboxyterminal 57% E) generating YF53 containing 21 amino acids C, 15 prM, E in the HA locus donor plasmid. YF53 was transfected into vP866 (NYVAC) infected cells generating the recombinant vP1003 (FIG. 19). YF53 was transfected into vP913 infected cells (NYVAC-MV) generating the recombinant vP997 (FIG. 19).

Example 13 - CLONING OF DENGUE TYPE 1 INTO A VACCINIA VIRUS 20 DONOR PLASMID

The DEN cDNAs used to construct the DEN vaccinia recombinants were derived from a Western Pacific strain of DEN-1 (Mason et al., 1987b). Nucleotide coordinates 1-3745 are presented in that publication. FIG. 20 (SEQ ID NO:53) presents the sequence of nucleotides 3392 to 6117.

Plasmid DEN1 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 84% NS1 and amino-terminal 45% NS2A (nucleotides 2559-3745, Mason et al., 1987B) was derived by cloning an EcoRI-XbaI fragment of DEN cDNA (nucleotides 2579-3740) and annealed oligonucleotides DEN1 (SEQ ID NO:38) and DEN2 (SEQ ID NO:39) (containing a XbaI sticky end, translation termination codon, T5AT vaccinia virus early transcription termination signal Yuen et al. (1987), EaqI site and HindIII sticky end) into HindIII EcoRI digested pUC8. An EcoRI-HindIII fragment from DEN1 (nucleotides 2559-3745) and SacI-EcoRI fragment of DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 36% of E and amino-terminal 16% NS1 (nucleotides 1447-2559, Mason et al., 1987B) were ligated to

25

30

<u>HindIII-SacI</u> digested IBI24 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT) generating DEN3 encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E through amino-terminal 45% NS2A with a base missing in NS1 (nucleotide 2467).

HindIII-XbaI digested IBI24 was ligated to annealed oligonucleotides DEN9 (SEQ ID NO:40) and DEN10 (SEQ ID NO:41) [containing a HindIII sticky end, SmaI site, DEN nucleotides 377-428 (Mason et al., 1987B) and XbaI sticky end] generating SPD910. SPD910 was digested with SacI (within IBI24) and AvaI (within DEN at nucleotide 423) and ligated to an AvaI-SacI fragment of DEN cDNA (nucleotides 424-1447 Mason et al., 1987B) generating DEN4 encoding the carboxy-terminal 11-aa-C, prM and amino-terminal 36% E.

Plasmid DEN6 containing DEN cDNA encoding the 15 carboxy-terminal 64% E and amino-terminal 18% NS1 (nucleotides 1447-2579 with nucleotide 2467 present Mason et al., 1987B) was derived by cloning a SacI-XhoI fragment of DEN cDNA into IBI25 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT). Plasmid DEN15 containing DEN cDNA encoding 51 bases of the DEN 5' untranslated region, C, prM and 20 amino-terminal 36% E was derived by cloning a HindIII-SacI fragment of DEN cDNA (nucleotides 20-1447, Mason et al., 1987B) into <u>HindIII-Sac</u>I digested IBI25. Plasmid DEN23 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 55% NS2A and amino-terminal 28% NS2B (nucleotides 3745-4213, FIG. 20) 25 (SEQ ID NO:53) was derived by cloning a XbaI-SphI fragment of DEN cDNA into XbaI-SphI digested IBI25. Plasmid DEN20 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 55% NS2A, NS2B and amino-terminal 24 amino acids NS3 (nucleotides 3745-4563, FIG. 20) (SEQ ID NO:53) was derived by cloning a 30

Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis (Kunkel, 1985) was used to change potential vaccinia virus early transcription termination signals (Yuen et al., 1987) in the prM gene in DEN4 29 aa from the carboxy-terminus (nucleotides 822-828 TTTTCT to TATTTCT) and 13 aa from the

XbaI to EcoRI fragment of DEN cDNA into XbaI-EcoRI digested

35

IBI25.

5

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

carboxy-terminus (nucleotides 870-875 TTTTTAT to TATTTAT) creating plasmid DEN47, and in the NS1 gene in DEN6 17 aa from the amino-terminus (nucleotides 2448-2454 TTTTTGT to TATTTGT) creating plasmid DEN7.

Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis described above was used to insert an EagI and EcoRI site at the carboxy-terminus of NS2A (nucleotide 4102) in plasmid DEN23 creating DEN24, to insert a SmaI site and ATG 15 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E in DEN7 (nucleotide 2348) creating DEN10, to insert an EagI and HindIII site at the carboxy-terminus of NS2B (nucleotide 4492) in plasmid DEN20 creating plasmid DEN21, and to replace nucleotides 60-67 in plasmid DEN15 with part of the vaccinia virus early/late H6 promoter (positions -1 to -21, Perkus et al., 1989) creating DEN16 (containing DEN nucleotides 20-59, EcoRV site to -1 of the H6 promoter and DEN nucleotides 68-1447).

A SacI-XhoI fragment from DEN7 (nucleotides 1447-2579) was substituted for the corresponding region in DEN3 generating DEN19 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxyterminal 64% E and amino-terminal 45% NS2A (nucleotides 1447-3745) with nucleotide 2467 present and the modified transcription termination signal (nucleotides 2448-2454). XhoI-XbaI fragment from DEN19 (nucleotides 2579-3745) and a <u>Xba</u>I-<u>Hin</u>dIII fragment from DEN24 (<u>Xba</u>I nucleotide 3745 DEN through HindIII in IBI25) were ligated to XhoI-HindIII digested IBI25 creating DEN25 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 82% NS1, NS2A and amino-terminal 28% NS2B (nucleotides 2579-4213) with a EagI site at 4102, nucleotide 2467 present and mutagenized transcription termination signal (nucleotides 2448-2454). The <u>Xho</u>I-<u>Xba</u>I fragment from DEN19 (nucleotides 2579-3745) was ligated to XhoI (within IBI25) and XbaI (DEN nucleotide 3745) digested DEN21 creating DEN22 encoding the carboxy-terminal 82% NS1, NS2A, NS2B and amino-terminal 24 aa NS3 (nucleotides 2579-4564) with nucleotide 2467 present, modified transcription termination signal (nucleotides 2448-2454) and $\underline{\text{Eag}}I$ site at 4492.

5

10

15

20

25

30

A HindIII-PstI fragment of DEN16 (nucleotides 20-59. EcoRV site to -1 of the H6 promoter and DEN nucleotides 68-494) was ligated to a HindIII-PstI fragment from DEN47 (encoding the carboxy-terminal 83% prM and amino-terminal 36% of E nucleotides 494-1447 and plasmid origin of replication) generating DEN17 encoding C, prM and aminoterminal 36% E with part of the H6 promoter and EcoRV site preceding the amino-terminus of C. A HindIII-BalII fragment from DEN17 encoding the carboxy-terminal 13 aa C, prM and amino-terminal 36% E (nucleotides 370-1447) was ligated to annealed oligonucleotides SP111 and SP112 (containing a disabled HindIII sticky end, EcoRV site to -1 of the H6 promoter, and DEN-nucleotides 350-369 with a BglII sticky end) creating DEN33 encoding the EcoRV site to -1 of the H6 promoter, carboxy-terminal 20 aa C, prM and amino-terminal 36% E.

SmaI-EagI digested pTP15 (Mason et al., 1991) was

ligated to a SmaI-SacI fragment from DEN4 encoding the carboxy-terminal 11 aa C, prM and amino-terminal 36% E (nucleotides 377-1447) and SacI-EaqI fragment from DEN3 20 encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E, NS1 and amino-terminal 45% NS2A generating DENL. The <u>SacI-Xho</u>I fragment from DEN7 encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E and amino-terminal 18% NS1 (nucleotides 1447-2579) was ligated to a BstEII-SacI fragment from DEN47 (encoding the carboxy-terminal 55% prM 25 and amino-terminal 36% E (nucleotides 631-1447) and a BstEII-XhoI fragment from DENL (containing the carboxyterminal 11 aa C, amino-terminal 45% prM, carboxy-terminal 82% NS1, carboxy-terminal 45% NS2A, origin of replication and vaccinia sequences) generating DEN8. A unique SmaI site 30

(located between the H6 promoter and ATG) was removed using

oligonucleotide-directed double-strand break mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) creating DEN8VC in which the H6 promoter

An <u>EcoRV-SacI</u> fragment from DEN17 (positions -21 to -1 H6 promoter DEN nucleotides 68-1447) encoding C, prM and amino-terminal 36% E) was ligated to an <u>EcoRV-SacI</u>

immediately preceded the ATG start codon.

5

10

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

fragment of DEN8VC (containing vaccinia sequences, H6 promoter from -21 to -124, origin of replication and aminoterminal 64% E, NS1, amino-terminal 45% NS2A nucleotides 1447-3745) generating DEN18. A XhoI-EagI fragment from DEN25 encoding the carboxy-terminal 82% NS1 and NS2A (nucleotides 2579-4102) was ligated to an XhoI-EagI fragment of DEN18 (containing the origin of replication, vaccinia sequences and DEN C prM, E and amino-terminal 18% NS1 nucleotides 68-2579) generating DEN26. An EcoRV-SacI fragment from DEN8VC (positions -21 to -1 H6 promoter DEN 10 nucleotides 377-1447 encoding 11aaC, prM and amino-terminal 36% E) was ligated to an EcoRV-SacI fragment of DEN26 (containing the origin of replication, vaccinia sequences and DEN region encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E, NS1 and 15 NS2A with a base missing in NS1 at nucleotide 2894) generating DEN32. DEN32 was transfected into vP410 infected cells to generate the recombinant vP867 (FIG. 21).

A <u>SacI-XhoI</u> fragment from DEN10 (nucleotides 1447-2579) was substituted for the corresponding region in DEN3
generating DEN11 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E, NS1 and amino-terminal 45% NS2A with a <u>SmaI</u> site and ATG 15 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E. A <u>SmaI-EagI</u> fragment from DEN11 (encoding the carboxy-terminal 15 aa E, NS1 and amino-terminal 45% NS2A nucleotides 2348-3745)
was ligated to <u>SmaI-EagI</u> digested pTP15 generating DEN12.

A XhoI-EaqI fragment from DEN22 (nucleotides 2579-4492) was ligated to the XhoI-EaqI fragment from DEN18 described above generating DEN27. An EcoRV-PstI fragment from DEN12 (positions -21 to -1 H6 promoter DEN nucleotides 2348-3447 encoding 15aaE, NS1) was ligated to an EcoRV-PstI fragment from DEN27 (containing the origin of replication, vaccinia sequences, H6 promoter -21 to -124 and DEN cDNA encoding NS2A and NS2B) generating DEN31.

An <u>EcoRV-Xho</u>I fragment from DEN8VC (positions -21 to -1 H6 promoter DEN nucleotides 377-2579 encoding the carboxy-terminal 11 aa C, prM E, amino-terminal 18% NS1) was ligated to an <u>EcoRV-Xho</u>I fragment from DEN31 (containing the

origin of replication, vaccinia sequences and DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 82% NS1, NS2A, NS2B with the base in NS1 at 2894) generating DEN35. DEN35 was transfected into vP410 infected cells generating the recombinant vP955 (FIG. 21). An EcoRV-SacI fragment from DEN33 (positions -21 to -1 H6 promoter DEN nucleotides 350-1447 encoding the carboxy-terminal 20 aa C, prM and aminoterminal 36% E) and a <u>Sac</u>I-XhoI fragment from DEN32 (encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E and amino-terminal 18% 10 NS1 nucleotides 1447-2579) were ligated to the <u>Eco</u>RV-<u>Sac</u>I fragment from DEN31 described above generating DEN34. DEN34 was transfected into vP410 infected cells generating the recombinant vP962 (FIG. 21) -- Oligonucleotides DEN 1 (SEQ ID NO:38), DEN 2 (SEQ ID NO:39), DEN9 (SEQ ID NO:40), DEN10 (SEQ ID NO:41), SP11 (SEQ ID NO:42), and SP112 (SEQ ID 15 NO:43) are as follows: 5'- CTAGA tga TTTTTAT CGGCCG A DEN1 T ACT AAAAATA GCCGGC TTCGA -5' <u>Xba</u>I <u>Eag</u>I <u>Hin</u>dIII

20

5 **'** AGCTT CCCGGG atg CTCCTCATGCTGCCCC DEN9 A GGGCCC TAC GAGGAGTACGACGGG DEN10 3' <u>Hin</u>dIII <u>Sma</u>I

25

35

ACAGCCCTGGCGTTCCATCTGACCACCCGAG T TGTCGGGACCGCAAGGTAGACTGGTGGGCTC AGATC -51 AvaI XbaI

-24 -H6-

SP111 5' AGCT GATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTA atq AACAGGAGG 30 SP112 3' A CTATAGGCAATTCAAACATAGCAT TAC TTGTCCTCC <u> HindIII Eco</u>RV

AAA A -3' TTT TCTAG-5' BalII

Immune Response to the Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Groups of 3 week old mice were inoculated ip with 40 10⁷ pfu vaccinia recombinants vP962, vP955, vP867, vP452 (vaccinia control) or 100 μ l of a 10% suspension of suckling mouse brain containing dengue type 1 Hawaii strain. weeks later sera were collected. One group of mice was reinoculated and sera were collected 4 weeks later. Sera were assayed for HAI antibodies as described by Mason et al. (1991).

Table 12 shows that mice immunized twice with VP962 developed high levels of HAI antibodies, levels were equivalent to those obtained in animals immunized twice with Dengue type 1 Hawaii strain.

Table 12. HAI antibody titers

5

10	Virus	One Immunization	Two Immunizations
	vP452 vP962	<1:10 1:10	<1:10
	vP955	<1:10	1:80 <1:10
15	VP867 DEN-1	<1:10 1:40	1:10 1:80

Construction of Vaccinia Insertion Vector Containing DEN Type 1 20aaC, prM, E

A 338bp fragment encoding the carboxy-terminal 23% E (nucleotides 2055-2392, Mason et al., 1987b) TGA stop codon T5NT vaccinia early transcription termination signal (Yuen et al., 1987) and EclXI and BamHI sites was derived by PCR (Engelke et al., 1988) using plasmid DEN7 as template and oligonucleotides (SEQ ID NO:58/SEQ ID NO:59) SP122 5'-GTGAAAAGCTTTGAAACTAAGCTGGTTC-3'

Hind III

and SP130 5'-TCGGGATCCCGGCCGATAAAAATCACGCCTGAACCATGACTCCTAGG <u>Bam</u>HI <u>Ecl</u>XI

TAC-3'

The PCR fragment was digested with <u>HindIII</u> (DEN nucleotide 2062, Mason et al., 1987b) and <u>BamHI</u> (follows the TGA, and T5NT and <u>Ecl</u>XI site) and cloned into <u>HindIII/BamHI</u> digested IBI25 generating DEN36. DEN34 was digested with <u>EcoRV</u> (within the H6 promoter) and <u>HindIII</u> within E (DEN nucleotide 2061; Mason et al., 1987b) and a 1733bp fragment (containing <u>EcoRV</u> to -1 H6 promoter, 20 aaC, prM and aminoterminal 77% E) was isolated. DEN36 was digested with <u>HindIII</u> and <u>Ecl</u>XI and a 331 bp fragment isolated (containing DEN nucleotides 2062-2392 TGA T5NT <u>Ecl</u>XI sticky end). The

30

35

EcoRV/EclXI digested pT15 (Guo et al., 1989) generating plasmid DEN38. Plasmid DEN38 can be transfected into vaccinia infected cells to generate a recombinant encoding DEN 20 aaC, prM and E.

CONSTRUCTION OF ALVAC RECOMBINANT EXPRESSING 5 Example 14 -JEV PROTEINS

This example describes the development of canarypox recombinant vCP107 encoding JEV 15aaC, prM, E, NS1, NS2A and a canarypox donor plasmid (JEVCPC5) encoding 15aaC, prM, E.

Cells and Viruses

10

20

The parental canarypox virus (Rentschler strain) -is-a -vaccinal strain for canaries. The vaccine strain was obtained from a wild type isolate and attenuated through ---more than 200 serial passages on chick embryo fibroblasts. 15 A master viral seed was subjected to four successive plaque purifications under agar and one plaque clone was amplified through five additional passages after which the stock virus was used as the parental virus in in vitro recombination tests. The plaque purified canarypox isolate is designated ALVAC.

Construction of Canarypox Insertion Vector

An 880 bp canarypox <u>Pvu</u>II fragment was cloned between the PvuII sites of pUC9 to form pRW764.5. sequence of this fragment is shown in FIG. 22 (SEQ ID NO:90) between positions 1372 and 2251. The limits of an open reading frame designated as C5 were defined. determined that the open reading frame was initiated at position 1537 within the fragment and terminated at position 30 1857. The C5 deletion was made without interruption of open reading frames. Bases from position 1538 through position 1836 were replaced with the sequence GCTTCCCGGGAATTCTAGCTAGCTAGTTT. This replacement sequence contains <u>HindIII</u>, <u>SmaI</u> and <u>EcoRI</u> insertion sites followed by 35 translation stops and a transcription termination signal recognized by vaccinia virus RNA polymerase (Yuen et al., 1987). Deletion of the C5 ORF was performed as described below (FIG. 23). Plasmid pRW764.5 was partially cut with

RsaI and the linear product was isolated. The RsaI linear fragment was recut with BglII and the pRW764.5 fragment now with a RsaI to BglII deletion from position 1527 to position 1832 was isolated and used as a vector for the following synthetic oligonucleotides:

RW145 (SEQ ID NO:60):

ACTCTCAAAAGCTTCCCGGGAATTCTAGCTAGCTAGTTTTTATAAA RW146 (SEQ ID NO:61):

GATCTTTATAAAAACTAGCTAGCTAGAATTCCCGGGAAGCTTTTGAGAGT

Oligonucleotides RW145 (SEQ ID NO:60) and RW146 (SEQ ID NO:61) were annealed and inserted into the pRW 764.5 RsaI and BglII vector described above. The resulting plasmid is designated pRW831.

Construction of Insertion Vector Containing JEV 15aaC, prM, E, NS1, NS2A

Construction of pRW838 is illustrated below (FIG. 23). Oligonucleotides A through E, which overlap the translation initiation codon of the H6 promoter with the ATG of rabies G, were cloned into pUC9 as pRW737.

Oligonucleotides A through E contain the H6 promoter, starting at NruI, through the HindIII site of rabies G followed by BglII. Sequences of oligonucleoties A through E are:

A (SEQ ID NO:62): CTGAAATTATTTCATTATCGCGATATCCGTTAAGTTT

25

B (SEQ ID NO:63): CATTACGATACAAACTTAACGGATATCGCGATAATGAAAT AATTTCAG

30 C (SEQ ID NO:64): ACCCCTTCTGGTTTTTCCGTTGTGTTTTTGGGAAATT CCCTATTTACACGATCCCAGACAAGCTTAGATCTCAG

D (SEQ ID NO:65): CTGAGATCTAAGCTTGTCTGGGATCGTGTAAATAGGGAAT TTCCCAAAACA

E (SEQ ID NO:66): CAACGGAAAAACCAGAAGGGGTACAAACAGGAGAGCCTGA
GGAAC

The diagram of annealed oligonucleotides A through E is as follows:

Oligonucleotides A through E were kinased, annealed (95°C for 5 minutes, then cooled to room temperature), and inserted between the PvuII sites of pUC9. The resulting plasmid, pRW737, was cut with HindIII and BglII and used as a vector for the 1.6 kbp <u>HindIII-Bgl</u>II fragment of ptg155PRO (Kieny et al., 1984) generating pRW739. The ptg155PRO-HindIII site is 86 bp downstream of the rabies G translation initiation codon. BglII is downstream of the rabies G translation stop codon in ptg155PRO. pRW739 was partially cut with NruI, completely cut with BglII, and a 1.7 kbp NruI-BglII fragment, containing the 3' end of the H6 promoter previously described (Taylor et al., 1988a,b; Guo et al., 1989; Perkus et al., 1989) through the entire rabies G gene, was inserted between the NruI and BamHI sites of pRW824. The resulting plasmid is designated pRW832. Insertion into pRW824 added the H6 promoter 5' of NruI. The pRW824 sequence of BamHI followed by SmaI is: GGATCCCCGGG. pRW824 is a plasmid that

vaccinia virus H6 promoter. Digestion with NruI and BamHI completely excised this nonpertinent gene. The 1.8 kbp pRW832 SmaI fragment, containing H6 promoted rabies G, was inserted into the SmaI of pRW831, to form plasmid pRW838.

pRW838 was digested at the 3' end of the rabies glycoprotein gene with <u>Eco</u>RI filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I digested within the H6 promoter with <u>Eco</u>RV, and treated with alkaline phosphatase and a 3202 bp fragment containing the 5' 103 bp of the H6 promoter, plasmid origin of replication and C5 flanking arms isolated. Plasmid JEVL14VC containing JEV cDNA encoding 15 amino acids C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A in a vaccinia virus donor plasmid (FIG.

5

10

15

20

25

30

- 1) (nucleotides 337-4125, FIG. 17A and B) (SEQ ID NO:52) was digested with EcoRV in the H6 promoter and SacI in JEV sequences (nucleotide 2124) and a 1809 bp fragment isolated. JEVL14VC was digested with EclXI at the EagI site following the T5AT, filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I and digested with SacI in JEV sequences (nucleotide 2124) generating a 2011 bp fragment. The 1809 bp EcoRV-SacI, 2011 bp SacI-filled EclXI and 3202 bp EcpRV filled EcoRI fragments were ligated generating JEVCP1.
- JEVCP1 was transfected into ALVAC infected primary CEF cells to generate the canarypox recombinant vCP107 encoding 15 amino acids C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A (FIG. 18).

Construction of C5 Insertion Vector Containing JEV 15aac, prM, E

- A C5 insertion vector containing 1535 bp upstream of C5, polylinker containing KpnI/SmaI/XbaI and NotI sites and 404 bp of canarypox DNA (31 base pairs of C5 coding sequence and 473 bp of downstream sequence) was derived in the following manner. A genomic library of canarypox DNA was constructed in the cosmid vector puK102 (Knauf et al., 1982) probed with pRW764.5 and a clone containing a 29 kb insert identified (pHCOS1). A 3.3 kb ClaI fragment from pHCOS1 containing the C5 region was identified. Sequence analysis of the ClaI fragment was used to extend the sequence in FIG. 22 (SEQ ID NO:90) from nucleotides 1-1372.
 - The new C5 insertion vector was constructed in two steps. The 1535 bp upstream sequence was generated by PCR amplification (Engelke et al., 1988) using oligonucleotides C5A (SEQ ID NO:67) (5'-ATCATCGAATTCTGAATGTTAAATGTTATACTTTG-3') and C5B (SEQ ID NO:68) (5'-GGGGGTACCTTTGAGAGTACCACTTCAG-3') and purified genomic canarypox DNA as template. This fragment was digested with EcoRI (within oligoC5A) and cloned into EcoRI (within oligoC5A). The 404 bp arm was generated by PCR amplification using oligonucleotides C5C (SEQ ID NO:69) (5'-GGGTCTAGAGCGGCCGCT TATAAAGATCTAAAATGCATAATTTC-3') and C5DA (SEQ ID NO:70) (5'-

ATCATCCTGCAGGTATTCTAAACTAGGAATAGATG-3'. This fragment was

30

digested with <u>PstI</u> (within oligo C5DA) and cloned into SmaI/<u>PstI</u> digested C5LAB generating pC5L.

pC5L was digested within the polylinker with Asp718 and NotI, treated with alkaline phosphatase and ligated to kinased and annealed oligonucleotides CP26 (SEQ ID NO:71) and CP27 (SEQ ID NO:72) (containing a disabled Asp718 site, translation stop codons in six reading frames, vaccinia early transcription termination signal (Yuen and Moss, 1987), BamHI KpnI XhoI XbaI ClaI and SmaI restriction 10 sites, vaccinia early transcription termination signal, translation stop codons in six reading frames, and a disabled NotI site) generating plasmid C5LSP. early/late H6 vaccinia virus-promoter (Guo et al., 1989; Perkus et al., 1989) was derived by PCR (Engelke et al., 1988) using pRW824 as template and oligonucleotides CP30 15 (SEQ ID NO:73) (5'-TCGGGATCCGGGTTAATTAATTAGTCATCAGGCAGGGCG-3') and CP31 (SEQ ID NO:72) (5'-TAGCTCGAGGGTACCTACGATACAAAC TTAACGGATATCG-3'). The PCR product was digested with BamHI and XhoI (sites present at the 5' end of CP30 (SEQ ID NO:75) 20 and CP31 (SEQ ID NO:74), respectively) and ligated to BamHI-XhoI digested C5LSP generating VQH6C5LSP. CP26 (SEQ ID NO:71) and CP27 (SEQ ID NO:72) are as follows: CP26 5'-GTACGTGACTAATTAGCTATAAAAAGGATCCGGTACCCTCGAG CACTGATTAATCGATATTTTTCCTAGGCCATGGGAGCTC 25 <u>Bam</u>HI KpnI XhoI

TCTAGAATCGATCCCGGGTTTTTATGACTAGTTAATCAC -3'AGATCTTAGCTAGGGCCCAAAAATACTGATCAATTAGTGCCGG-5'XbaI ClaI SmaI

Plasmid JEV36 was digested within the H6 promoter with EcoRV and within JEV sequences with SphI (nucleotide 2380) and a 2065 bp fragment isolated. Plasmid VQH6C5LSP was digested within the H6 promoter with EcoRV and within the polylinker with XbaI and ligated to the 2065 bp fragment plus annealed oligonucleotides SP131 (SEQ ID NO:75) and SP132 (SEQ ID NO:76) (containing a SphI sticky end, T nucleotide completing the E coding region, translation stop, a vaccinia early transcription termination signal (AT5AT; Yuen and Moss, 1987), a second translation stop, and XbaI

30

sticky end) generating plasmid JEVCP5 which encodes 15 amino acids C, prM and E under the control of the H6 promoter between C5 flanking arms. JEVCP5 can be transfected in ALVAC or ALVAC recombinant infected cells to generate a recombinant encoding JEV 15 aa C, prM and E.

SP131 (SEQ ID NO:75) 5'- C T tga tttttat tga T -3'

SP131 (SEQ ID NO:75) 5'- C T tga ttttat tga T -3'
SP132 (SEQ ID NO:76) 3'-GTACG A ACT AAAAATA ACT AGATC-5'
SphI XbaI

10 Example 15 - CONSTRUCTION OF ALVAC RECOMBINANT EXPRESSING YFV PROTEINS

Construction of Canarypox Insertion Vector

An 8.5kb canarypox <u>BglII</u> fragment was cloned in

the <u>Bam</u>HI site of pBS-SK plasmid vector to form pWW5.

Nucleotide sequence analysis revealed a reading frame
designated C3 initialed at position 1458 and terminated at
position 2897 in the sequence in FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83).

In order to construct a donor plasmid for insertion of
foreign genes into the C3 locus with the complete excision
of the C3 open reading frame, PCR primers were used to
amplify the 5' and 3' sequences relative to C3. Primers for
the 5' sequence were RG277 (SEQ ID NO:77) (5'-CAGTTGGTACCACT
GGTATTTTATTTCAG-3') and RG278 (SEQ ID NO:78) (5'-TATCTGAATT

CCTGCAGCCCGGGTTTTTATAGCTAATTAGTCAAATGTGAGTTAATATTAG-3').

Primers for the 3' sequences were RG279 (SEQ ID NO:79) (5'TCGCTGAATTCGATATCAAGCTTATCGATTTTTATGACTAGTTAATC AAATAAAAAGCATACAAGC-3') and RG280 (SEQ ID NO:80) (5'-TTAT CGAGCTCTGTAACATCAGTATCTAAC-3'). The primers were designed to include a multiple cloning site flanked by vaccinia transcriptional and translational termination signals. Also included at the 5'-end and 3'-end of the left arm and right arm were appropriate restriction sites (Asp718 and EcoRI for left arm and EcoRI and SacI for right arm) which enabled the two arms to ligate into Asp718/SacI digested pBS-SK plasmid vector. The resultant plasmid was designated as pC3I.

A 908 bp fragment of canarypox DNA, immediately upstream of the C3 locus (nucleotides 537-1444, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) was obtained by digestion of plasmid pWW5 with NsiI and SspI. A 604 bp fragment of canarypox and DNA

30

35

(r cleotides 1-604, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) was derived by PCR (Engelke et al., 1988) using plasmid pWW5 as template and oligonucleotides CP16 (SEQ ID NO:81) (5'-TCCGGTACCGCGCCGCAGATATTTGTTAGCTTCTGC-3') and CP17 (SEQ ID NO:82) (5'-TCGCTCGAGTAGGATACCTACCTACCTACCTACG-3'). The 604 5 bp fragment was digested with Asp718 and XhoI (sites present at the 5' ends of oligonucleotides CP16 and CP17, respectively) and cloned into Asp718-XhoI digested and alkaline phosphatase treated IBI25 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT) generating plasmid 10 SPC3LA was digested within IBI25 with EcoRV and SPC3LA. within canarypox DNA with NsiI, (nucleotide 536, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) and ligated to the 908 bp NsiI-SspI fragment generating SPCPLAX which contains 1444 bp of canarypox DNA upstream of the C3 locus. 15

A 2178 bp <u>BqlII-StyI</u> fragment of canarypox DNA (nucleotides 3035-5212, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) was isolated from plasmids pXX4 (which contains a 6.5 kb <u>NsiI</u> fragment of canarypox DNA cloned into the <u>PstI</u> site of pBS-SK. A 279 bp fragment of canarypox DNA (nucleotides 5194-5472, FIG. 24A-C SEQ ID NO:83)) was isolated by PCR (Engelke et al., 1988) using plasmid pXX4 as template and oligonucleotides CP19 (SEQ ID NO:84) (5'-TCGCTCGAGCTTTCTTGACAATAACATAG-3') and CP20 (SEQ ID NO:85)

- 25 (5'-TAGGAGCTCTTTATACTACTGGGTTACAAC-3'). The 279 bp fragment was digested with XhoI and SacI (sites present at the 5' ends of oligonucleotides CP19 and CP20, respectively) and cloned into SacI-XhoI digested and alkaline phosphatase treated IBI25 generating plasmid SPC3RA.
- To add additional unique sites to the polylinker, pC3I was digested within the polylinker region with EcoRI and ClaI, treated with alkaline phosphatase and ligated to kinased and annealed oligonucleotides CP12 (SEQ ID NO:86) and CP13 (SEQ ID NO:87) (containing an EcoRI sticky end,

 35 XhoI site, BamHI site and a sticky end compatible with ClaI) generating plasmid SPCP3S. SPCP3S was digested within the canarypox sequences downstream of the C3 locus with StyI.

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

(nucleotide 3035) and SacI (pBS-SK) and ligated to a 261 bp BqlII-SacI fragment from SPC3RA (nucleotides 5212-5472, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) and the 2178 bp BglII-StyI fragment from pXX4 (nucleotides 3035-5212, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) generating plasmid CPRAL containing 2572 bp of canarypox DNA 5 downstream of the C3 locus. SPCP3S was digested within the canarypox sequences upstream of the C3 locus with Asp718 (in pBS-SK) and AccI (nucleotide 1435) and ligated to a 1436 bp Asp718-AccI fragment from SPCPLAX generating plasmid CPLAL containing 1457 bp of canarypox DNA upstream of the C3 10 locus. CPLAL was digested within the canarypox sequences downstream of the C3 locus with StyI (nucleotide 3035) and SacI (in pBS-SK) and ligated to a 2438 bp StyI-SacI fragment from CPRAL generating plasmid CP3L containing 1457 bp of canarypox DNA upstream of the C3 locus, stop codons in six 15 reading frames, early transcription termination signal, a polylinker region, early transcription termination signal, stop codons in six reading frames, and 2572 bp of canarypox DNA downstream of the C3 locus.

The early/late H6 vaccinia virus promoter (Guo et al., 1989; Perkus et al., 1989) was derived by PCR (Engelke et al., 1988) using pRW838 as template and oligonucleotides CP21 (SEQ ID NO:88) (5'-TCGGGATCCGGGTTAATTAATTAGTTATTAGACAAG GTG-3') and CP22 (SEQ ID NO:89) (5'-TAGGAATTCCTCGAGTACGATACA AACTTAAGCGGATATCG-3'). The PCR product was digested with BamHI and EcoRI (sites present at the 5' ends of oligonucleotides CP21 and Cp22, respectively) and ligated to CP3L that was digested with BamHI and EcoRI in the polylinker generating plasmid VQH6CP3L.

OP12 (SEQ ID NO: 85) 5'-AATTCCTCGAGGGATCC -3'
CP13 (SEQ ID NO:86) 3'- GGAGCTCCCTAGGGC-5'
EcoRI XhoI BamHI

ALVAC donor plasmid VQH6CP3L was digested within
the polylinker with XhoI and SmaI and ligated to a 3772 bp
XhoI-SmaI fragment from YF51 (nucleotides 419-4180 encoding
YF 21 amino acids C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A) generating YF52.
The 6 bp corresponding to the unique XhoI site in UP52 were
removed using oligonucleotide-directed double-strand break

mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) creating YFCP3. YFCP3 was transfected into ALVAC infected primary CEF cells to generate the canarypox recombinant vCP127 encoding 21 aa C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A (FIG. 19).

5 Construction of C3 Insertion Vector Containing YFV 21 aa C, prM, E

YP52 was digested with <u>SmaI</u> at the 3' end of the YF cDNA and <u>ApaI</u> (YF nucleotide 1604), a 8344 bp fragment isolated (containing the plasmid origin of replication, canarypox DNA and YF cDNA encoding 21 amino acids C, prM, and amino-terminal 57% E) and ligated to a <u>ApaI</u> to <u>SmaI</u> fragment from YF16 (nucleotides 1604-2452 containing the carboxy-terminal 43% E) generating YF54. The 6 bp corresponding to the unique <u>XhoI</u> site in YF54 were removed as described above creating YFCP4 containing YF cDNA encoding 21 amino acids C, prM, and E. YFCP4 can be transfected into ALVAC or ALVAC recombinant infected cells to generate a recombinant encoding YFV 21 aa C, prM, E.

10

REFERENCES

- 1. Alkhatib, G., and Briedis, D., Virol. 150, 479-490 (1986).
- Bertholet, C., Drillien, R., and Wittek, R., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 82, 2096-2100 (1985).
- 3. Brandt, W. E., J. Infect. Dis. 157, 1105-1111 (1988).
- 4. Bray, M., Zhao, B., Markoff, L., Eckels, K. H., Chanock, R. M., and Lai, C.-J., J. Virol. 63, 2853-2856 (1989).
- 15 5. Cane, P.A., and Gould, E.A., J. Gen. Virol. 70, 557-564 (1989).
 - 6. Clarke, D. H., and Casals, J., Am. J. Trop., Med. Hyg. 7, 561-573 (1958).
- 7. Clewell, D.B., J. Bacteriol 110, 667-676 (1972).
 - 8. Clewell, D.B. and Helinski, D.R., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 62, 1159-1166 (1969).
- 9. Colinas, R. J., Condit, R. C., and Paoletti, E., Virus Research 18, 49-70 (1990).
- 10. D'Alessio, J.M., and Gerrard, G.F., Nucleic Acids Res. 30 **16**, 1999-2014 (1988).
 - 11. Deubel, V., Kinney, R. M., Esposito, J. J., Cropp, C.
 B., Vorndam, A. V., Monath, T. P., and Trent, D., J.
 Gen. Virol. 69, 1921-1929 (1988).
- 12. Dubois, M.-F., Pourcel, C., Rousset, S., Chany, C., and Tiollais, P., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77, 4549-4553 (1980).
- 40 13. Eckels, K. H., Hetrick, F. M., and Russell, P. K. Infect. Immun. 11, 1053-1060 (1975).
- 14. Engelke, D. R., Hoener, P. A., and Collins, F. S., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85, 544-548 (1988).
- 15. Falgout, B., Chanock, R., and Lai, C.-J., J. Virol. 63, 1852-1860 (1989).
- 16. Fan, W., and Mason, P. W., Virol. 177, 470-476 (1990).
- 17. Gibson, C. A., Schlesinger, J. J., and Barrett, A. D. T. Vaccine 6, 7-9 (1988).

5

20

25

- 18. Goebel, S. J., Johnson, G. P., Perkus, M. E., Davis, S. W., Winslow, J. P., and Paoletti, E., Virology 179, 247-266 (1990a).
- 5
 19. Goebel, S. J., Johnson, G. P., Perkus, M. E., Davis, S.
 W., Winslow, J. P., and Paoletti, E., Virology 179,
 517-563 (1990b).
- 10 20. Gould, E. A., Buckley, A., Barrett, A. D. T., and Cammack, N., J. Gen. Virol. 67, 591-595 (1986).
- 21. Guo, P., Goebel, S., Davis, S., Perkus, M. E., Taylor, J., Norton, E., Allen, G., Lanquet, B., Desmettre P., and Paoletti, E., J. Virol. 64, 2399-2406 (1990).
- 23. Haishi, S., Imai, H., Hirai, K., Igarashi, A., and Kato, S., Acta Virol. **33**, 497-503 (1989).
- 24. Henchal, E. A., Henchal, L. S., and Schlesinger J. J., J. Gen. Virol. 69, 2101-2107 (1988).
 - 25. Huang, C. H., Advances in Virus Research 27, 71-101 (1982).
- 30 26. Kaufman, B. M., Summers, P. L., Dubois, D. R., Cohen, W. H., Gentry, M. K., Timchak. R. L., Burke, D. S., and Eckels, K. H., Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 41, 576-580 (1989).
- 35 27. Kaufman, B. M., Summers, P. L., Dubois, D. R., and Eckels, K. H., Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 36, 427-434 (1987).
- 28. Kieny, M.P., Lathe, R., Drillien, R., Spehner, D.,
 40 Skory, S., Schmitt, P., Wiktor, T., Koprowski, H., and
 Lecocq, J.P., Nature (London) 312, 163-166 (1984).
 - 29. Kimura-Kuroda, J., and Yasui, K., J. Immunol. **141**, 3606-3610 (1988).
- 45
 30. Knauf, V.C., and Nester, E.W., Plasmid 8, 45-54 (1982).
 - 31. Kunkel, T. A., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 488-492 (1985).
- 50
 32. Mandecki, W., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83, 7177-7181 (1986).
- 33. Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E. F., and Sambrook, J.,

 Molecular Cloning, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, NY
 545 pages (1986).

- Mason, P. W., McAda, P. C., Dalrymple, J. M., Fournier,
 M. J., and Mason, T. L., Virol. 158, 361-372 (1987a).
- 35. Mason, P. W., McAda, P.C., Mason, T.L., and Fournier, M.J., Virol. 161, 262-267 (1987B).
 - 36. Mason, P. W., Dalrymple, J. M., Gentry, M. K., McCown, J. M., Hoke, C. H., Burke, D. S., Fournier, M. J., and Mason, T. L., J. Gen. Virol. 70, 2037-2049 (1989).
 - 37. Mason, P. W., Virol. 169, 354-364 (1989).
- 38. Mason, P. W., Pincus, S., Fournier, M. J., Mason, T. L., Shope, R. E., and Paoletti, E., Virol. 180, 294-305 (1991).
 - 39. Matsuura, Y., Miyamoto, M., Sato, T., Morita, C., and Yasui, K., Virol. 173, 674-682 (1989).
- 41. Men, R., Bray, M., and Lai, C.J., J. Virol. **65**, 1400-25 1407 (1991).
 - 42. Monath, T. P., <u>In</u> "The Togaviridae and Flaviviridae", S. Schlesinger and M. J. Schlesinger, Eds., Plenum Press, New York/London, pp. 375-440 (1986).
- 43. Moriarty, A. M., Hoyer, B. H., Shih, J. W.-K., Gerin, J. L., and Hamer, D.H., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78, 2606-2610 (1981).
- 35 44. Nowak, T., Färber, P. M., Wengler, G. and Wengler, G., Virol. 169, 365-376 (1989).
 - 45. Okayama, H., and Berg, P., Mol. Cell. Biol. 2, 161-170 (1982).
- 46. Panicali, D., and Paoletti, E., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79, 4927-4931 (1982).
- 47. Perkus, M. E., Goebel, S. J., Davis, S. W., Johnson, G. P., Limbach, K., Norton, E. K., and Paoletti, E., Virology 179, 276-286 (1990).
 - 48. Perkus, M. E., Piccini, A., Lipinskas, B. R., and Paoletti, E., Science 229, 981-984 (1985).
- 49. Perkus, M. E., Limbach, K., and Paoletti, E., J. Virol.
 63, 3829-3836 (1989).
- 50. Piccini, A., Perkus, M.E. and Paoletti, E., <u>In</u> Methods in Enzymology, Vol. 153, eds. Wu, R., and Grossman, L., (Academic Press) pp. 545-563 (1987).

30

- 51. Repik, P.M., Dalrymple, J.M., Brandt, W.E., McCown, J.M., and Russell, P.K., Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 32, 577-589 (1983).
- 5 52. Rice, C. M., Lenches, E.M., Eddy, S.R., Shin, S.J., Sheets, R.L., and Strauss, J.H., Science 229, 726-733 (1985).
- 53. Ruiz-Linares, A., Cahour, A., Despres, P., Girard, M., and Bouloy, M., J. Virol. 63, 4199-4209 (1989).
 - 54. Russell, P. K., Brandt, W. E., and Dalrymple, J. M. <u>In</u>
 "The Togaviruses", R. W. Schlesinger, Ed., Academic
 Press, New York/London 18, 503-529 (1980).
- 15
 55. Sanger, F., Nicklen, S., and Coulson, A. R., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 74, 5463-5467 (1977).
- 56. Schlesinger, J. J., Brandriss, M. W., Cropp, C. B., and Monath, T. P., J. Virol. 60, 1153-1155 (1986).
 - 57. Schlesinger, J. J., Brandriss, M. W., and Walsh, E. E., J. Immunol. 135, 2805-2809 (1985).
- 25 58. Schlesinger, J. J., Brandriss, M. W., and Walsh, E. E., J. Gen. Virol. 68, 853-857 (1987).
 - 59. Shapira, S. K., Chou, J., Richaud, F. V. and Casadaban, M. J., Gene 25, 71-82 (1983).
- 30 60. Shapiro, D., Brandt, W. E., and Russell, P. K., Virol. 50, 906-911 (1972).
- 61. Shope, R. E., <u>In</u> "The Togaviruses", R. W. Schlesinger, ed., Academic Press, N.Y. pp. 47-82 (1980).
 - 62. Tabor, S., and Richardson, C. C., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84, 4767-4771 (1987).
- 40 63. Taylor, J., Weinberg, R., Kawaoka, Y., Webster, R.G., and Paoletti, E., Vaccine 6, 504-508 (1988a).
 - 64. Taylor, J., Weinberg, R., Languet, B., Desmettre, P., and Paoletti, E., Vaccine 6, 497-503 (1988b).
- 65. Taylor, J., Pincus, S., Tartaglia, J., Richardson, C., Alkhatib, G., Briedis, D., Appel, M., Norton, E., and Paoletti, E., J. Virol. 65, in press (1991).
- 50 66. Tesh, R. B., and Duboise, S. M., Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 36, 662-668 (1987).
 - 67. Tiollais, P., Pourcel, C., and Dejean, A., Nature 317, 489-495 (1985).

- 68. Wengler, G., and Wengler, G., J. Virol. 63, 2521-2526 (1989a).
- 69. Wengler, G., and Wengler, G., J. Gen. Virol. 70, 987-992 (1989b).
 - 70. Winkler, G., Randolph, V. B., Cleaves, G. R., Ryan, T. E., and Stollar, V., Virol. 162, 187-196 (1988).
- Yasuda, A., Kimura-Kuroda, J., Ogimoto, M., Miyamoto, M., Sata, T., Sato, T., Takamura, C., Kurata, T., Kojima, A., and Yasui, K., J. Virol. 64, 2788-2795 (1990).
- 15 72. Yuen, L., and Moss, B., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84, 6417-6421 (1987).
- 73. Zhang, Y.-M., Hayes, E. P., McCarthy, T. C., Dubois, D. R., Summers, P. L., Eckels, K. H., Chanock, R. M., and Lai, C.-J., J. Virol. 62, 3027-3031 (1988).
 - 74. Zhao, B., Prince, G., Horswood, R., Eckels, K., Summers, P., Chanock, R., and Lai, C.-J., J. Virol. 61, 4019-4022 (1987).

15

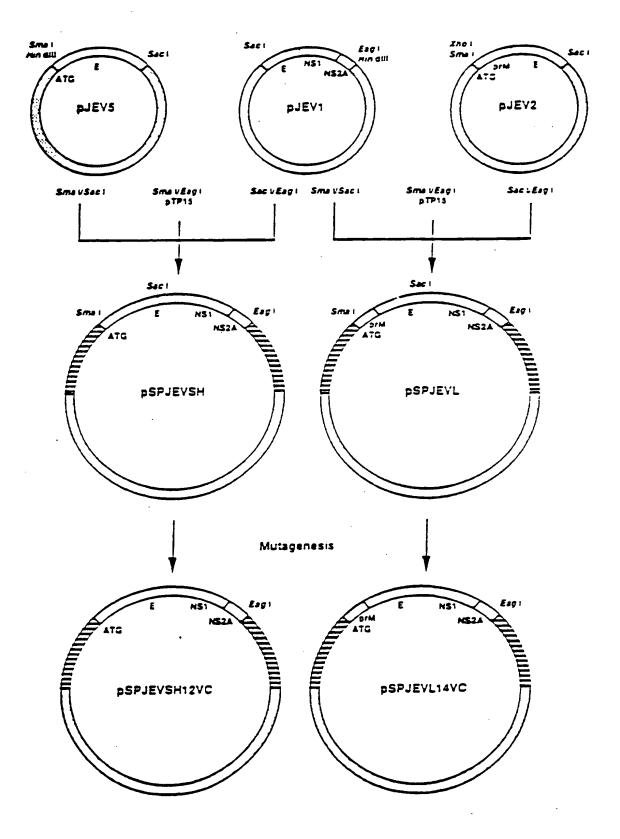
20

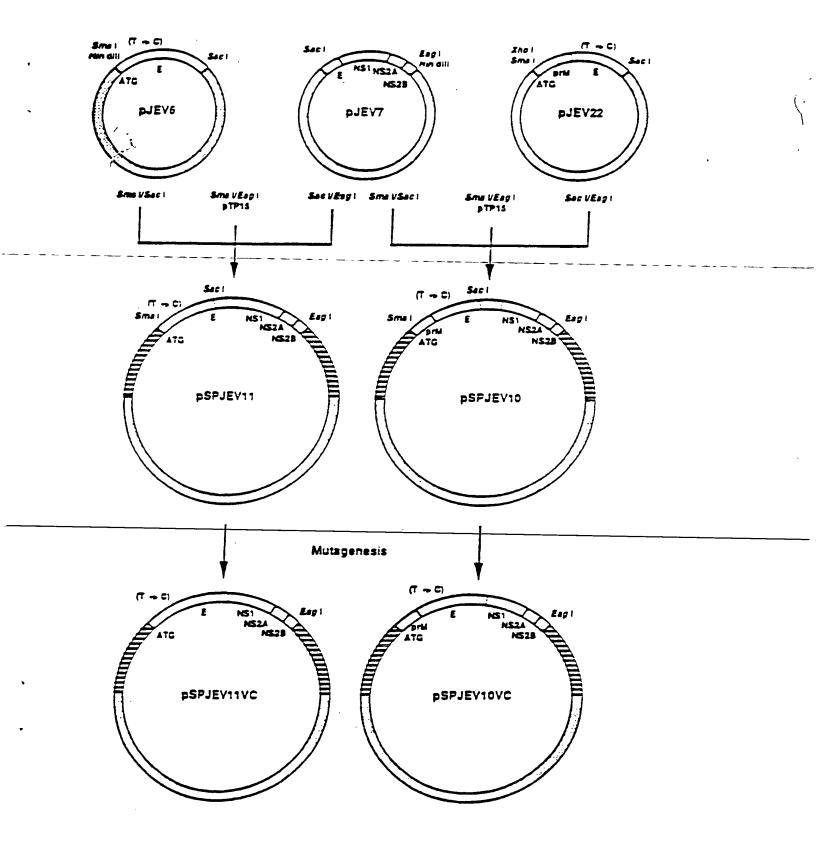
WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

- 1. A recombinant poxvirus generating an extracellular flavivirus structural protein capable of inducing protective immunity against flavivirus infection.
- 2. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus.
- 3. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the poxvirus is an avipox virus.
- 4. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 3 wherein the avipox virus is canarypox virus.
 - 5. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the flavivirus is Japanese encephalitis virus.
 - 6. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 5 which is vP650, vP555, vP658, vP583, vP825, vP829, vP857, vP864, vP908 or vP923.
 - 7. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the flavivirus is yellow fever virus.
 - 8. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 7 which is VP725, VP729, VP764, VP766, VP869, VP984, VP997, VP1002 or VP1003.
 - 9. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the flavivirus is Dengue virus.
 - 10. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 9 which is vP867, vP955 or vP962.
- 25 11. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 5 wherein the poxvirus is canarypox virus.
 - 12. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 11 which is vCP107.
- 13. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 7 wherein 30 the poxvirus is canarypox virus.
 - 14. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 13 which is vCP127.
- 15. A recombinant poxvirus generating an extracellular particle containing flavivirus E and M proteins capable of inducing neutralizing antibodies, hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies and protective immunity against flavivirus infection.

- 16. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 15 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus or a canarypox virus.
- 17. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 15 wherein the flavivirus is Japanese encephalitis virus, yellow fever virus or Dengue virus.
- 18. A recombinant poxvirus containing therein DNA from flavivirus in a nonessential region of the poxvirus genome for expressing in a host flavivirus structural protein capable of release to an extracellular medium.
- 19. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 18 wherein the flavivirus is Japanese encephalitis virus, yellow fever virus or Dengue virus.
- 20. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 19 wherein said DNA contains Japanese encephalitis virus coding
 15 sequences that encode a precursor to structural protein M, structural protein E, and nonstructural proteins NS1 and NS2A.
 - 21. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 19 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus or a canarypox virus.
- 22. A recombinant poxvirus containing therein DNA from flavivirus in a nonessential region of the poxvirus genome for expressing a particle containing flavivirus structural protein E and structural protein M.
- 23. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 22 wherein 25 the flavivirus is Japanese encephalitis virus, yellow fever virus or Dengue virus.
 - 24. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 23 wherein said DNA contains Japanese encephalitis virus coding sequences that encode a precursor to structural protein M, structural protein E, and nonstructural proteins NS1 and NS2A.
 - 25. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 23 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus or a canarypox virus.
- 26. A vaccine for inducing an immunological response in a host animal inoculated with said vaccine, said vaccine comprising a carrier and a recombinant poxvirus as claimed in claim 1.

- 27. A vaccin for inducing an immunological response in a host animal inoculated with said vaccine, said vaccine comprising a carrier and a recombinant poxvirus as claimed in claim 15.
- 28. A vaccine for inducing an immunological response in a host animal inoculated with said vaccine, said vaccine comprising a carrier and a recombinant poxvirus as claimed in claim 18.
- 29. A vaccine for inducing an immunological 10 response in a host animal inoculated with said vaccine, said vaccine comprising a carrier and a recombinant poxvirus as claimed in claim 22.





```
CCCGGG atg TGGCTCGCGAGCTFGGCAGTFGFCATAGCCTGCGCAGGAGCCATGAAGTTGTCAAATTTCCAGGGG A 1'
                                        Win dill
                                                                                                                                                                           5'-AGCTT CCCGGG atg CTTGGCAGTAACAACGGTC-3'
3'- A GGGCCC TAC GAACCGTCATTGTTGCCAG-5'
Hin dill Sma I
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 5 - NANNACANCNANANGA toa teletat cogcos A
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 stop terminator
                                                                                                              G TACGTAAGATCT GGTAC.5'
                                                                                                                                Nco I
                                                                                             5' GNTCC ATGCATTCTAGA C
start
                                                                                                                                                                  start
              S. - TCGAG CCCGGG
                                              Sma I
                                              Xho I
                                                                                                                                                                                  310
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     137
                                                                                                38
```

T'rcgn . 5'

3 - TTTTTGTTGTTTTTCT ACT NANANTA GCCGCC

338

Eag 1 Hin dll1

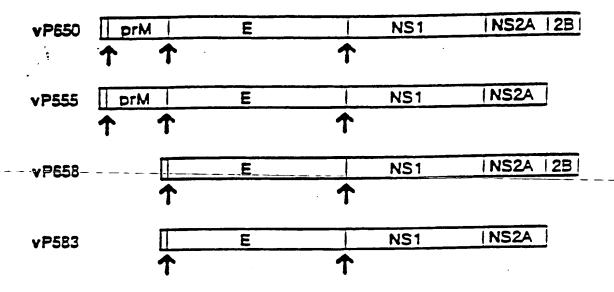
Eag I Hin dill

NANANTA GCCGGC TTCGA-5'

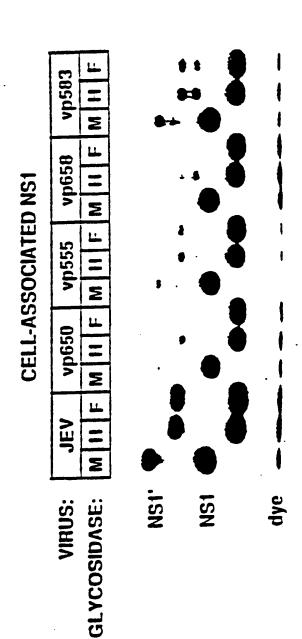
3' - ACT

5' · tog ttttat cgccc A

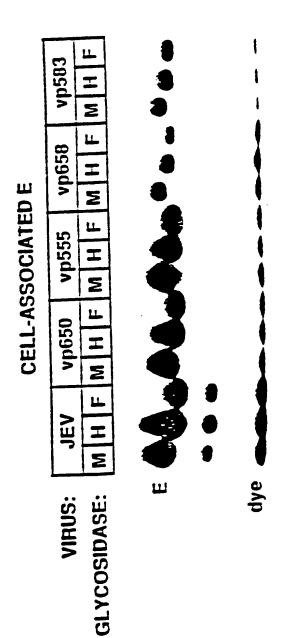
stop terminator

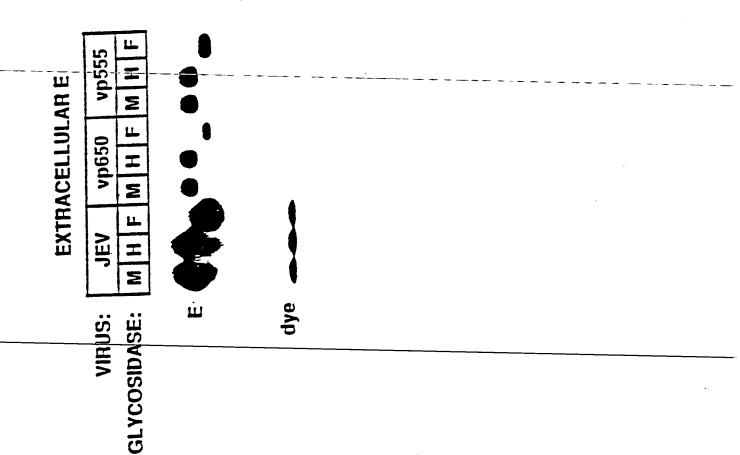


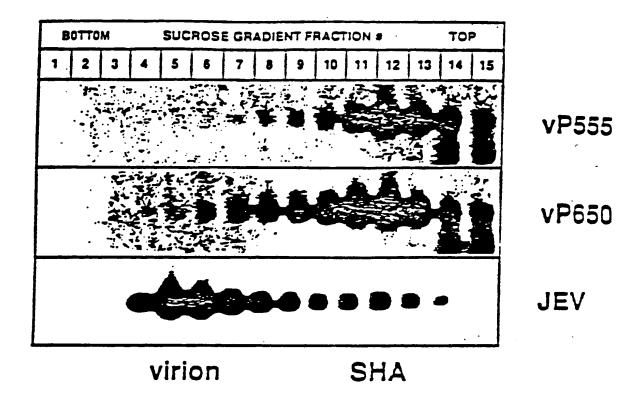
↑ signal-peptidase cleavage sites



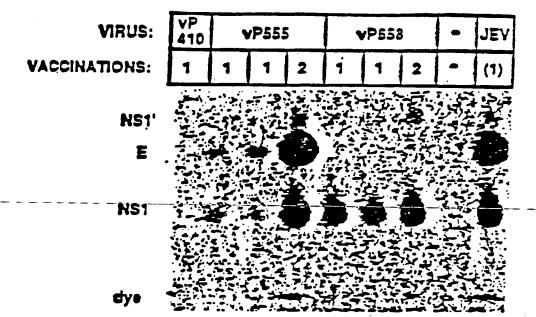
	-		
	vp583	3	
R NS1	vp658 M H F	4	
EXTRACELLULAR NS1	0 vp555 F M H F	4	
EXTRA	vp650		
	JEV M H F		
•	VIRUS:	NS1	dye

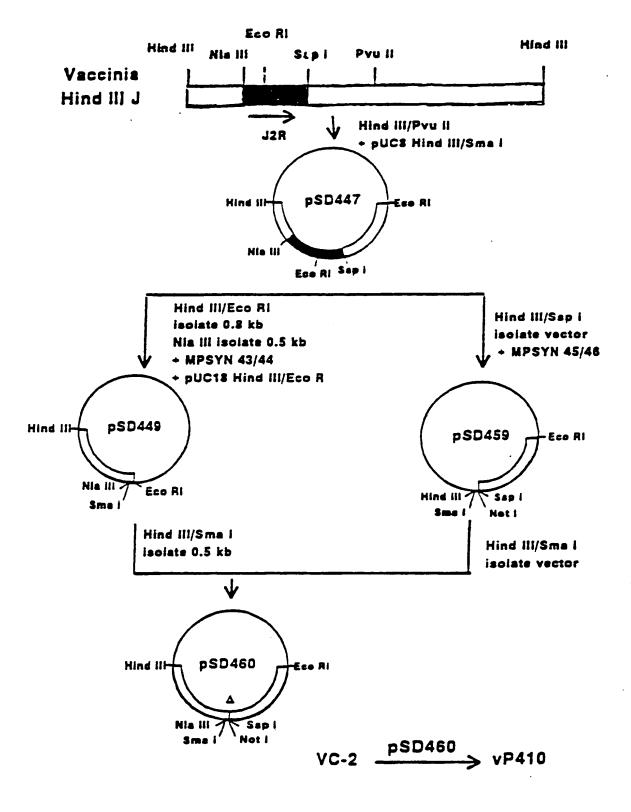


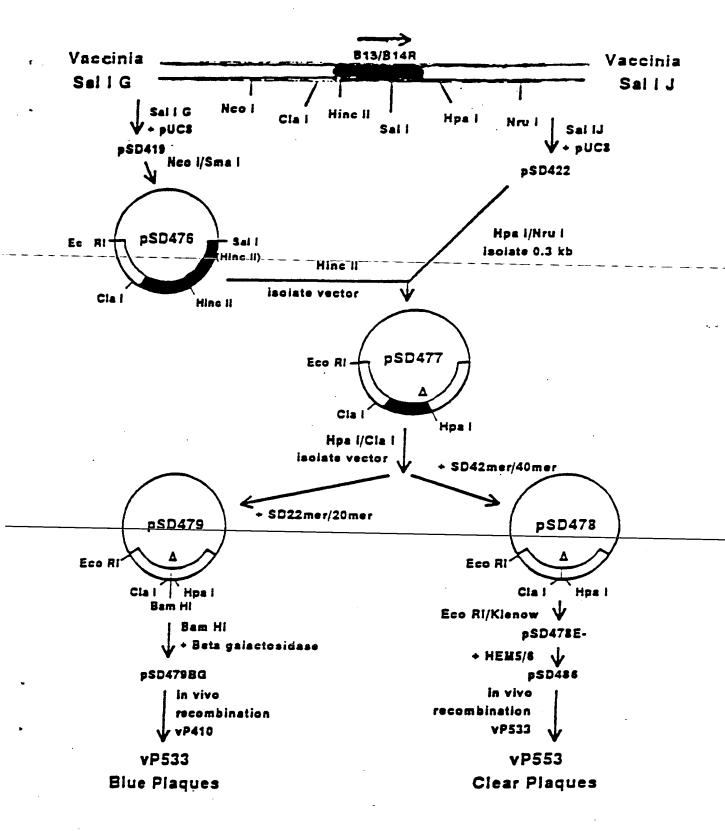


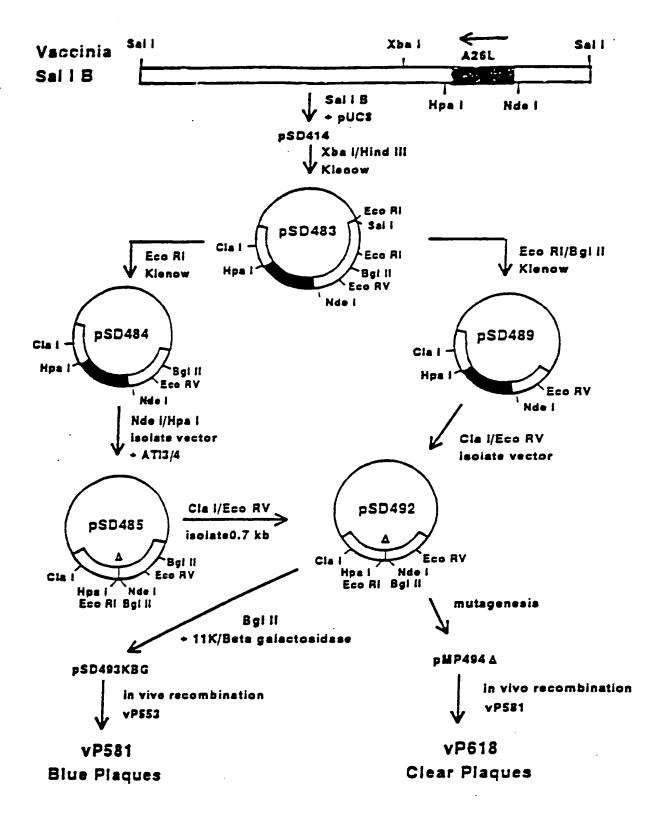


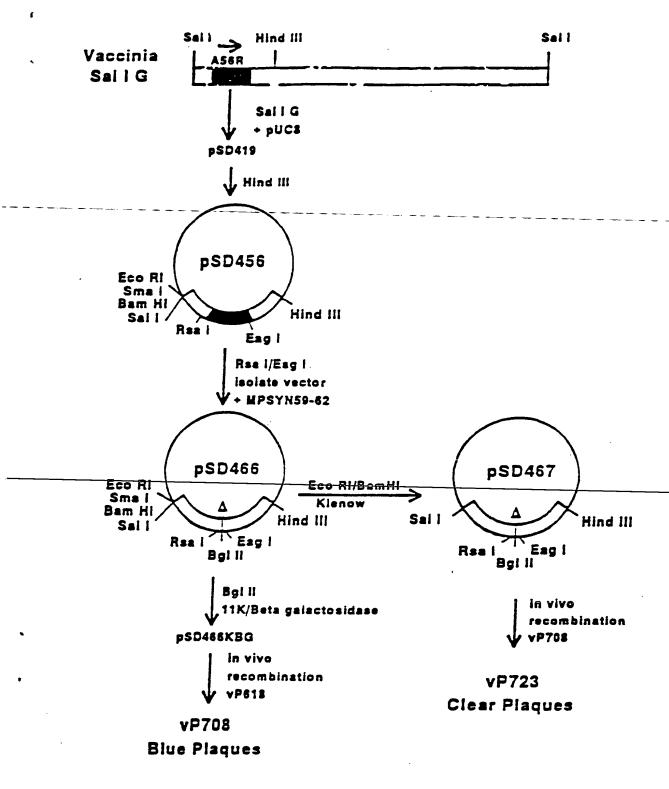
IMMUNE RESPONSE

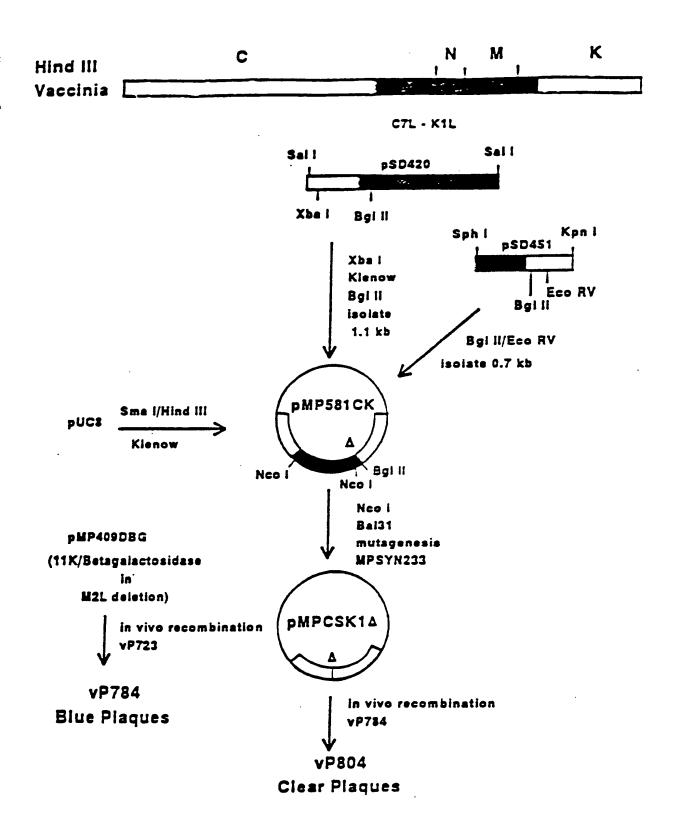












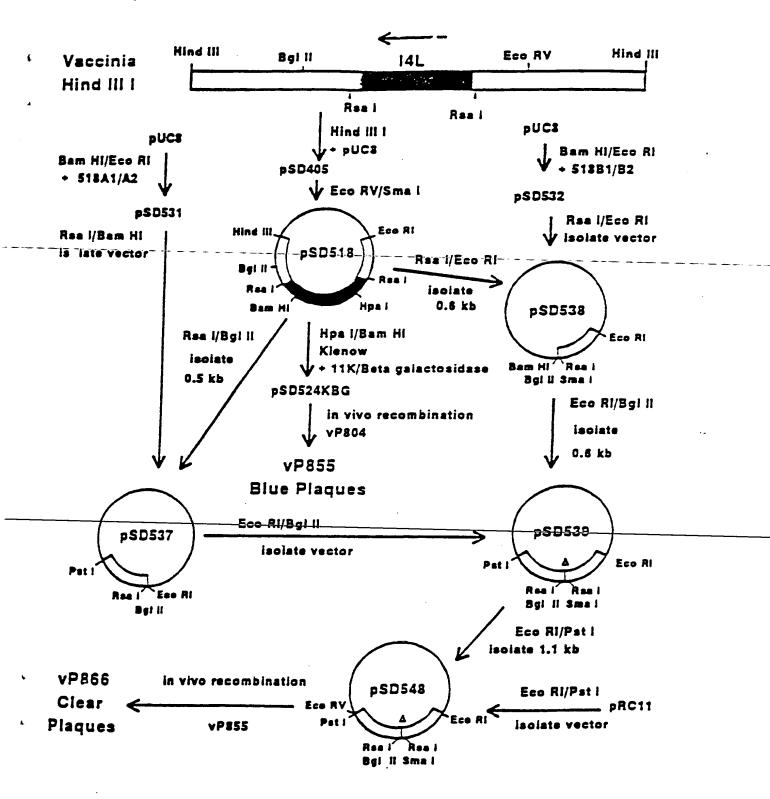


Figure 17A

1 ATGACTAAAA AACCAGGAGG GCCCGGTAAA AACCGGGCTA TCAATATGCT GAAACGCGGC 61 TTACCCCGCG TATTCCCACT AGTGGGAGTG AAGAGGGTAG TGATGAGCTT GTTGGACGGC 121 AGAGGGCCAG TACGTTTCGT GCTGGCTCTT ATCACGTTCT TCAAGTTTAC AGCATTAGCC 181 CCGACCAAGG CGCTTTTAGG CCGATGGAAA GCAGTGGAAA AGAGTGTGGC AATGAAACAT 241 CTTACTAGTT TCAAACGAGA ACTCGGAACA CTCATTGACG CCGTGAACAA GCGGGGCAGA 301 AAGCAAAACA AAAGAGGAGG AAATGAAGGC TCAATCATGT GGCTCGCGAG CTTGGCAGTT 361 GTCATAGCCT GCGCAGGAGC CATGAAGTTG TCAAATTTCC AGGGGAAGCT TTTGATGACC 421 GTCAACAACA CGGACATTGC AGACGTTATC GTGATTCCCA CCTCAAAAGG AGAGAACAGA 481 TGTTGGGTCC GGGCAATCGA CGTCGGCTAC ATGTGTGAGG ACACTATCAC GTACGAATGT 541 CCTAAGCTCA CCATGGGCAA TGATCCAGAG GACGTGGACT GTTGGTGTGA CAACCAAGAA 601 GTCTACGTCC AATATGGACG GTGCACGCGG ACCAGGCATT CCAAGCGAAG CAGGAGATCC 661 GTGTCGGTCC AAACACATGG GGAGAGTTCA CTAGTGAATA AAAAAGAGGC TTGGCTGGAT 721 TCAACGAAAG CCACACGATA CCTCATGAAA ACTGAGAACT GGATCGTAAG GAATCCTGGC 781 TATGCTTTCC TGGCGGCGAT ACTTGGCTGG ATGCTTGGCA GTAACAACGG TCAACGCGTG 841 GTATTCACCA TOCTOCTGCT GTTGGTCGCT COGGCTTACA GTTTCAACTG TCJGGGAATG 901 GGCAATCGTG ACTTCATAGA AGGAGCCAGT GGAGCCACTT GGGTGGACTT GGTGCTAGAA 961 GGAGACAGCT GCTTGACAAT TATGGCAAAC GACAAACCAA CATTGGACGT CCGCATGATC 1021 AACATCGAAG CTGTCCAACT TGCTGAGGTC AGAAGTTACT GCTATCATGC TTCAGTCACT 1081 GACATTICGA CGGTGGCTCG GTGCCCCACG ACTGGAGAAG CTCACAACGA GAAGCGAGCT 1141 GATAGTAGCT ATGTGTGCAA ACAAGGCTTC ACTGATCGTG GGTGGGGCAA CGGATGTGGA 1201 CTTTTCGGGA AGGGAAGCAT TGACACATGT GCAAAATTCT CCTGCACCAG TAAGGCGATT 1261 GGGAGAACAA TCCAGCCAGA AAACATCAAA TACGAAGTTG GCATTTTTGT GCATGGA400 1321 ACCACTTOGG AAAACCATGG GAATTATTCA GCGCAAGTTG GGGCGTCCCA GGCGGCAAAG 1381 TITACAGTAA CACCCAATGC TCCTTCGATA ACCCTTAAAC TTGGTGACTA CGGAGAAGTO 1441 ACACTGGACT GTGAGCCAAG GAGTGGACTA AACACTGAAG CGTTTTACGT CATGACCGTG 1501 GGGTCAAAGT CATTTTTGGT CCACAGGGAA TGGTTTCATG ATCTCGCTCT CCCTTGGACG 1561 CCCCCTTCGA GCACAGCGTG GAGAACAGA GAACTCCTCA TGGAATTTGA AGAGGCGCAC 1621 GCCACAAAAC AGTCCGTTGT TGCTCTTGGG TCACAGGAAG GAGGCCTCCA TCAGGCGTTG 1681 GCAGGAGCCA TCGTGGTGGA GTACTCAAGC TCAGTGAAGT TAACATCAGG CCACCTAAAA 1741 TGCAGGCTGA AAATGGACAA ACTGGCTCTG AAAGGCACAA CCTATGGCAT GTGCACAGAA 1801 AAATTCTCGT TCGCGAAAAA TCCGGCGGAC ACTGGTCACG GAACAGTTGT CATTGAACTT 1861 TCCTACTCTG GGAGTGATGG CCCTTGCAAA ATTCCGATTG TCTCCGTTGC GAGCCTCAAT 1921 GACATGACCO COGTOGGGCG GCTGGTGACA GTGAACCCCT TCGTCGCGAC TTCCAGCGCC 1981 AACTCAAAGG TGCTAGTCGA GATGGAACCC CCCTTCGGAG ACTCCTACAT CGTAGTTGGA 2041 AGGGGAGACA AGCAGATTAA CCACCATTGG CACAAGGCTG GAAGCACGCT GGGCAAAGCC 2101 TTTTCAACGA CTTTGAAGGG AGCTCAAAGA CTGGCAGCGT TGGGCGACAC AGCCTGGGAC 2161 TTTGGCTCTA TTGGAGGGGT TTTCAACTCC ATAGGGAAAG CCGTTCACCA AGTGTTTGGT 2221 GGTGCCTTCA GAACACTCTT CGGGGGAATG TCTTGGATCA CACAAGGGCT AATGGGGGCC 2281 CTACTACTCT GGATGGGCGT TAACGCACGA GACCGATCAA TTGCTTTGGC CTTCTTAGCC 2341 ACAGGAGGTG TGCTCGTGTT CTTAGCGACC AATGTGCATG CTGACACTGG ATGTGCCATT 2401 GACATCACAA GAAAAGAGAT GAGGTGTGGA AGTGGCATCT TCGTGCACAA CGACGTGGAA 2461 GCCTGGGTGG ATAGGTATAA ATATTTGCCA GAAACGCCCA GATCCCTGGC GAAGATCGTC 2521 CACAAAGCGC ACAAGGAAGG CGTGTGCGGA GTCAGATCTG TCACCAGACT GGAGCACCAA 2581 ATGTGGGAAG CCGTACGGGA CGAATTGAAC GTCCTACTCA AAGAGAACGC AGTGGACCTC 2641 AGCGTGGTGG TGAACAAGCC CGTGGGGAGA TATCGCTCAG CCCCTAAACG CCTATCCATG 2701 ACGCAAGAGA AGTTTGAAAT GGGCTGGAAA GCATGGGGAA AAAGCATTCT CTATGCCCCG 2761 GAATTGGCTA ACTCCACATT TGTCGTAGAT GGACCTGAGA CAAAGGAATG CCCTGATGAG 2821 CACAGAGCTT GGAACAGCAT GCAAATCGAA GACTTCGGCT TTGGCATCAC ATCAACCCGT 2881 GTGTGGCTGA AGATCAGAGA GGAGAGCACT GACGAGTGTG ATGGAGCGAT CATAGGCACG 2941 GCTGTCAAAG GACATGTGGC AGTCCATAGT GACTTGTCGT ACTGGATTGA GAGTCGCTAC 3001 AACGACACAT GGAAACTIGA GAGGGCAGTC TITGGAGAGG TCAAATCITG CACTIGGCCA

Figure 17B

3061 GAGACACAC CCCTTTGGGG AGATGGTGTT GAGGAAAGTG AACTCATCAT TCCGCATACO 3121 ATAGCCGGAC CAAAAAGCAA GCACAATCGG AGGGAAGGGT ATAAGACACA AAACCAGGGA 3181 CCCTGGGACG AGAATGGTAT AGTCTTGGAC TITGATTATT GCCCAGGGAC AAAAGTCACC 3241 ATTACAGAGG ATTGTGGCAA GAGAGGCCCT TCGGTCAGAA CCACTACTGA CAGTGGAAAG 3301 TTGATCACTG ACTGGGTCTG TCGCAGTTGC TCCCTTCCGC CCCTACGATT CCGGACAGAA 3361 AATGGCTGCT GGTACGGAAT GGAAATCAGA CCTGTCAGGC ATGATGAAAC AACACTCGTC 3421 AGATCACAGG TTGATGCTTT TAATGGTGAA ATGGTTGACC CTTTTCAGCT GGGCCTTCTG 3481 GTGATGTTTC TGGCCACCCA GGAGGTCCTT CGCAAGAGGT GGACGGCCAG ATTGACTAT 3541 CCCGCGGTTT TGGGGGCCCT ACTTGTGCTG ATGCTTGGGG GCATCACTTA CACTGATTTG 3601 GCGAGGTATG TGGTGCTAGT CGCTGCTGCT TTCGCAGAAG CCAACAGTGG AGGAGACGTC 3661 CTGCACCTTG CTTTGATTGC CGTTTTTAAG ATCCAACCAG CATTTCTAGT GATGAACATG 3721 CTTAGCACGA GATGGACGAA -CCAAGAAAAC GTGGTTCTGG TCCTAGGGGC TGCCTTTTTT 3781 CAATTAGCCT CAGTAGATCT GCAAATAGGA GTCCACGGAA TCCTGAATGC CGCCGCTATA_ 3841 GCATGGATGA TIGICCGAGC GATCACTITC CCCACAACCI CCTCCGTCAC CATGCCAGTS 3901 TTAGCGCTTC TAACTCCGGG AATGAGGGCT CTATACCTAG ACACTTACAG AATCATCCTC 3961 CTCGTCATAG GGATTTGCTC CCTGCTGCAA GAGAGGAAAA AGACCATGGC AAAAAAGAAA 4021 GGAGCTGTAC TCTTGGGCTT AGCGCTCACA TCCACTGGAT GGTTCTCGCC CACCACTATA 4081 GCTGCCGGAC TAATGGTCTG CAACCCAAAC AAGAAGAGAG GGTGGCCAGC TACTGAGTTT 4141 TIGTOGGCAG TIGGATIGAT GITTGCCATO GTAGGTGGTT TGGCCGAGTT GGATATTGAA 4201 TCCATGTCAA TACCCTTCAT GCTGGCAGGT CTTATGGCAG TGTCCTACGT GGTGTCAGGA 4261 AAAGCAACAG ATATGTGGCT TGAACGGGCC GCCGACATCA GCTGGGAGAT GGATGCTGCA 4321 ATCACAGGAA GCAGTCGGAG GCTGGATGTG AAGCTGGATG ATGACGGAGA TTTTCACTTG 4381 ATTGATGATC CCGGTGTTCC ATGGAAGGTC TGGGTCTTGC GCATGTCTTG CATTGGCTTA 4441 GCCGCCCTCA CGCCTTGGGC CATTGTTCCC GCCGCTTTTG GTTATTGGCT CASTTTAAAA 4501 ACAACAAAAA GA

Figure 18

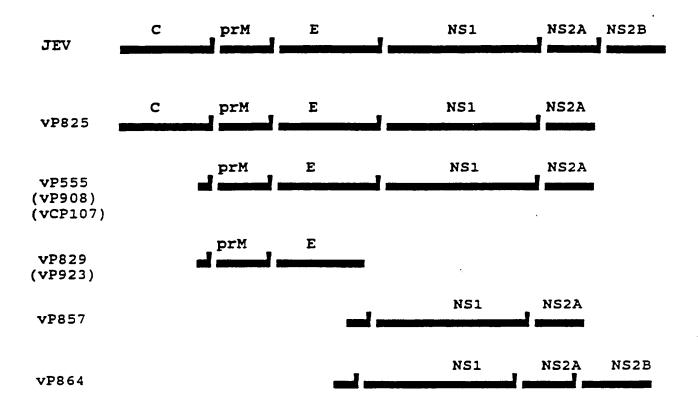


FIGURE 19

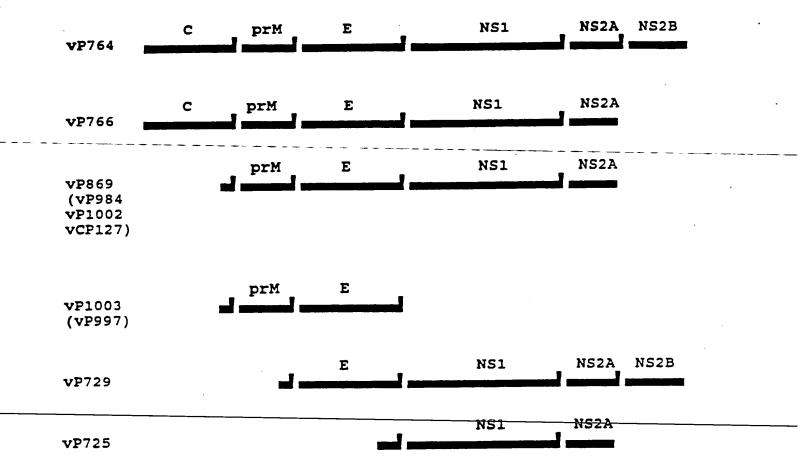
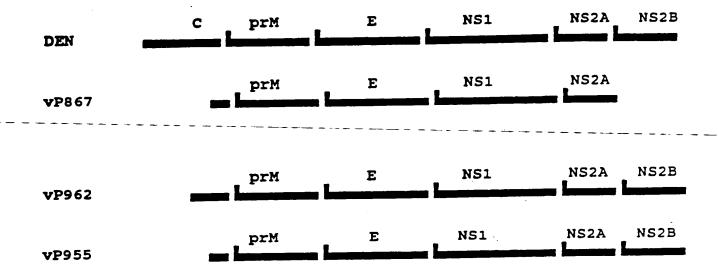


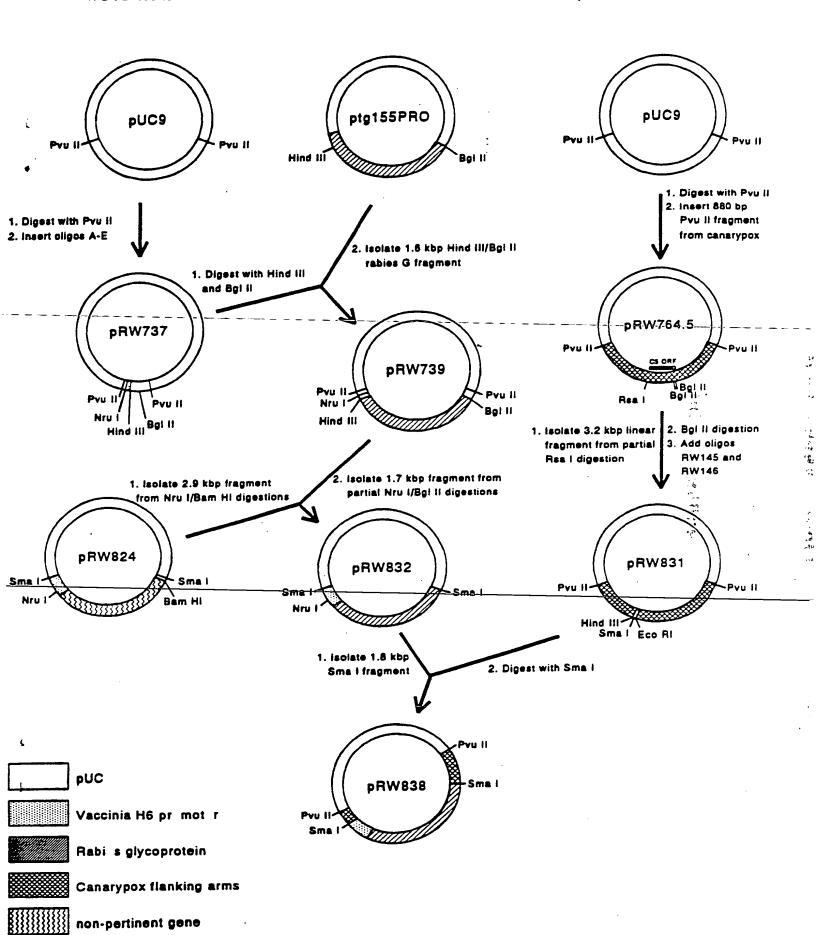
Figure 20

3332 AGATOTIGCA CGTTACCOCC CCTACGTTTC AAAGGAGAAG ACGGGTGCTG GTACGGCATG 3392 GAAATCAGAC CAGTCAAGGA GAAGGAAGAG AACCTAGTTA AGTCAATGGT CTCTGCAGGG 3452 TCAGGAGAG TGGACAGTTT TTCACTAGGA CTGCTATGCA TATCAATAAT GATCGAAGAG 3512 GTAATGAGAT CCAGATGGAG CAGAAAAATG CTGATGACTG GAACATTGGC TGTGTTCCTC 3572 CTTCTCACAA TGGGACAATT GACATGGAAT GATCTGATCA GGCTATGTAT CATGGTTGGA 3632 GCCAACGCTT CAGACAAGAT GGGGATGGGA ACAACGTACC TAGCTTTGAT GGCCACTTTC 3692 AGAATGAGAC CAATGTTCGC AGTCGGGCTA CTGTTTCGCA GATTAACATC TAGAGAAGTT 3752 CTICTICTIA CAGTIGGATI GAGTCIGGIG GCATCIGIAG AACIACCAAA TICCTIAGAG 3812 GAGCTAGGGG ATGGACTTGC AATGGGCATC ATGATGTTGA AATTACTGAC TGATTTTCAC 3872 TCACATCAGC TATGGGCTAC CTTGCTGTCT TTAACATTTG TCAAAACAAC TTTTTCATTG 3932 CACTATGCAT GGAAGACAAT GGCTATGATA CTGTCAATTG TATCTCTCTT SCCTTTATGC 3992 CTGTCCACGA CTTCTCAAAA AACAACATGG CTTCCGGTGT TGCTGGGATC TCTTGGATGC 4052 AAACCACTAA CCATGTTTCT TATAACAGAA AACAAAATCT GGGGAAGGAA AAGCTGGCCT 4112 CTCAATGAAG GAATTATGGC TGTTGGAATA GTTAGCATTC TTCTAAGTTC ACTTCTCAAG 4172 AATGATGTGC CACTAGCTGG CCCACTAATA GCTGGAGGCA TGCTAATAGC ATGTTATGTC 4232 ATACCTGGAA GCTCGGCCGA TTTATCACTG GAGAAAGCGG CTGAGGTCTC CTGGGAAGAA 4292 GAAGCAGAAC ACTCTGGTGC CTCACACAAC ATACTAGTGG AGGTCCAAGA TGATGGAACC 4352 ATGAAGATAA AGGATGAAGA GAGAGATGAC ACACTCACCA TTCTCCTCAA AGCAACTCTG 4412 CTAGCAATCT CAGGGGTATA CCCAATGTCA ATACCGGCGA CCCTCTTTGT GTGGTATTTT 4472 TGGCAGAAA AAAAACAGAG ATCAGGAGTG CTATGGGACA CACCCAGCCC TCCAGAACTG 4532 GAAAGAGCAG TCCTTGATGA TGGCATTTAT AGAATTCTCC AAAGAGGATT GTTSGCCAGG 4592 TOTCAAGTAG GAGTAGGAGT TITTCAAGAA GGCGTGTTCC ACACAATGTS GCACSTGACC 4652 AGGGGAGCTG TCCTCATGTA CCAAGGGAAG AGACTGGAAC CAAGTTGGGC CAGTGTTAAH 4712 AAAGACTTGA TCTCATATGG AGGAGGTTGG AGGTTTCAAG GATCCTGGAA CGCGGGAAAAA 4772 GAAGTGCAGG TGATTGCTGT TGAACCGGGG AAGAACCCCA AAAATGTACA GACAGCGCGG 4832 GGTACCTTCA AGACCCCTGA AGGCGAAGTT GGAGCCATAG CTCTAGACTT TAAACCCGC 4892 ACATOTGGAT CTCCTATCGT GAACAGAGAG GGAAAAATAG TAGGTCTTTA TGGAAATGGA 4952 GTGGTGACAA CAAGTGGTAC CTACGTCAGT GCCATAGCTC AAGCTAAAGC ATCACAACAA 5012 GGGCCTCTAC CAGAGATTGA GGACGAGGTG TTTAGGAAAA GAAACTTAAC AATAATGGAC 5172 CTACATCCAG GATCGGGAAA AACAAGAAGA TACCTTCCAG CCATAGTCCG TGAGGCCATA 5132 AAAAGAAAGC TGCGCACGCT AGTCTTAGCT CCCACAAGAG TTGTCGCTTC TGAAATGGCA 5192 GAGGCGCTCA AGGGAATGCC AATAAGGTAT CAGACAACAG CAGTGAAGAG TGAACACACACA 5252 GGAAAGGAGA TAGTTGACCT TATGTGTCAC GCCACTTTCA CTATGCGTCT CCTGTCTCCT 5312 GTGAGAGTTC CCAATTATAA TATGATTATC ATGGATGAAG CACATTTCAC CGATCCACCC 5372 AGCATAGCAG CCAGAGGGTA TATCTCAACC CGAGTGGGTA TGGGTGAAGC AGCTGCGATT 5432 TTCATGACAG CCACTCCCCC CGGATCGGTG GAGGCCTTTC CACAGAGCAA TGCAGTTATC 5492 CAAGATGAGG AAAGAGACAT TOOTGAAAGA TOATGGAACT CAGGOTATGA OTGGA TOACT 5552 GATTTCCCAG GTAAAACAGT CTGGTTTGTT CCAAGCATCA AATCAGGAAA TGACATTGCC 5612 AACTGTTTAA GAAAGAATGG GAAACGGGTG GTCCAATTGA GCAGAAAAC TTTTGACALT 5672 GAGTACCAGA AAACAAAAAA TAACGACTGG GACTATGTTG TCACAACAGA CATAICCGAA 5732 ATGGGAGCAA ACTTCCGAGC CGACAGGGTA ATAGACCCGA GGCGGTGCCT GAAACCGGTA 5792 ATACTAAAAG ATGGCCCAGA GCGTGTCATT CTAGCCGGAC CGATGCCAGT GACTGTGTAD 5852 GCCGCCCAGA GGAGAGGAAG AATTGGAAGG AACCAAAATA AGGAAGGCGA TCAGTATATT 5912 TACATGGGAC AGCCTCTAAA CAATGATGAG GACCACGCCC ATTGGACAGA AGCAAAAATG 5972 CTCCTTGACA ACATAAACAC ACCAGAAGGG ATTATCCCAG CCCTCTTTGA GCCGGAGAGA 6032 GAAAAGAGTG CAGCAATAGA CGGGGAATAC AGACTACGGG GTGAAGCGAG GAAAACGTTO 6092 GTGGAGCTCA TGAGAAGAGG AGATCT

Figure 21



	TGAATGTTAA	100001010	*********	CTATALATAT	GCATTGGAAA	ANTANTCCAT
1	TTALAGALAG	VIGITATIVET	TIOONIONO	TARGCGATAA	TATGTTAACT	AAGCTTATTC
61	TTANGAMO	GATTLAAATA	CIACAMACC	CALLY Limited	GTATAACCTA	ACAAATAACT
121	11YYCCYCCC	TTTAAATATA	CYCYYYIYY		PATTE ATTEN	GGAATGGGGT
181	AAAACATAAA	AATAATAAAA	GGAAATGTAA	TATCOIANTI	William P.	AATTACTATT
241	TAAATATTTA	TATCACCIGI	ATATOTATAC	TOTTATEGIA	INCICITING	CATAATTGGG
	100117170	1101017117	AAGATTACGT	ATTTAAGAGA	VICTICION!	AVTVVITAGO
	-1001C1T1C	THE REPORT AND A STATE OF	TATTTCCCAT	CETTACATAA	VOICYCTION	WWANTAGUT
401	**************************************	T22CT22T2	GGTGCAAAAA	TGTTAAATAA	CAGCATTUTA	Transaura
489	ACTURE CONCE	キャナンマナンアン C	AAAAATCACT	GGTTGGATAA	VVCVCVIII	OCWATUTE CO
		AGATTACTGC	GAATTTGTAA	ACTATGACAA	TARRAGECER	11111
401	CONTRACTOR	TRATECTICS	ATCTTTATG	TAIGTGTTIC	VOVIVITATO	VAVTTVATUT
441	2 2 2 Committee	TATACTTATA	TTCCGTAAAC	TATATTAATC	ATGAAGAAAA	ICANANATA
	MANAGE TOTAL	TO A COLORGE	TTGTTGAAAA	CAACAAAATT	ATACATICAA	CVICACTIVE
743	ATATACGTCT	CTCACCCTAT	CATGGATAAT	GACAATGCAT	CICTAAATAG	GTTTTTGGAC
781	ANTEGNITES	444444	CCAATATGGT	ACTOTACAAT	CTCCTCTTGA	AATGGCTGTA
841	ATGTTCAAGA	VCCCIVVCVC	#1#11111FC	TTGATGAGGT	ATGGAGCTAA	ACCIGIAGIT
901	ACTERATECA	ATACCCACCC		CCCCTCTTCA	GAGACGACTA	CAAAATAGTG
961	ACTGAATGCA	CACTICITO	TOTOCKTOKI	ACOG 10110V	ACAGCGGAGG	CTITACTCCT
1021	ALAGATOTOT	TGAAGAATAA	CINICIAAAC	AAAUAACCTT1	AACTICTATT	GGCTCATTCG
1081	TIGIGITIEG	CAGCITACCI	TANCANAGTT	WILLIAMILY	TACETATEC	CCTATCAAAT
1141	GEGGATGTAG	YIYIIICYYY	CACCGATCGG	TTAACTCCTC	: MCMININGC	COLUCTOR
1201	XXXXXIIIXX	CANTGGTTAN	ACTICIATIO	AACAAAGGTG	CIGNIACION	A A TA TOTA OCT
1261	AACATGGGAC	GIACICCIII	AATGATCGCT	GTACAATCEG	GAAATATTGA	COLCOTOR
1321			AATGTCCAGA	ACTGGGAAAA	VIIIOVICITO	COVACTATION
1381	TTCATGGTAG	AXXXGXXGTG	CTCAGGCTAC	TTTTCAACAA	AGGAGEAGAT	GIVVVCIVCV
1441	BC000000111C	1117661111	TCATATACTG	TTTTTGGAATT	GATTAAAGAA	VCTTVCTCTC
1801	1010101111	CACCTACCTC	AAGTGGTACT	CTCALLATEC	AGAACGATUA	CICCONSCA
1861	1611671616	AAATAACACT	TTATGACTUT	CITAGITGIA	CANANCATAC	VAVIVIVATA
1671	ATCCTCATAA	ATAACTCTGA	TATTGCAAGT	XXXTGCXXTX	ATAAGTTAGA	TITIVITIAN
1491	1001710771	1111716111	AAAAGAGTTA	ATTTGTAGGG	TIAAAATAAT	VCVIVVCVIC
1741	April 2 2 2 3 April 2	TABATACGCA	TARTARTARA	AATAGATTAT	ACTIATIACC	TICAGAGAIA
1801	2224mm22C2	TATTTACTTA	TITAACTTAT	AAAGATCTAA	AATGCATAAT	TICIAAAIAA
1841	TC1111111	GTACATCATG	AGCAACGCGT	TAGTATATT	TACAATGGAG	VIIVVCCCTC
1021	TATA COSTTO	TATGTTTATT	GATTCAGATG	ATGTTTTAGA	AAAGAAAGTT	ATTGAATATG
1001	2222	TELLGATGAL	GATGACGACG	ATGATTATTG	TTGTAAATCT	CITITIVENTE
2041	1101101761	CCCCCTAAAG	TATACTATES	TTACAAAGTA	TAAGTCTATA	CINCINVIO
2101		BACARCCTAT	AGTATAGTGA	AAATGTTGTT	AGATTATGAT	TATGAMAAAC
2161	CREATERINT	AGATCCATAT	CTAAAGGTAT	CTCCTTTGCA	CATAATTTCA	TOTALICCIA
2221	CTT 1 (1 1 T)	لاغط لا محمصت	TATTIGITIA	CAGCTGAAGA	CGAMMAT	VIVICOVIVV
2281	47 (27) (27)	TOTTA ACTOT	GCTAATAAGA	TGAAATTGAA	TGAGTCIGIG	VIVVIVOCIV
2241	TENTONGAGE	ACTICIANA	GGAAATAAAA	ATCTAACTGA	TEAGGATATA	VVVVCVIIO
2401	CTC ATC A A A T	CIRCIAGGIG	GAACTGAATA	TAGCTAAACT	ATTOTTAGAT	VOVOCOCCY
2461	AAGTAAATTA	CAAGGATGTT	TACGGTTCTT	CAGCTCTCCA	TAGAGCTGCT	ATTGGTAGGA
2401	AACAGGATAT	GATALAGETG	TTAATCGATC	ATGGAGCTGA	TGTAAACTCT	TTANCTATTG
2227	CTAAAGATAA	TOTTATTARA	TAATAAAAA	ATCACGTTTA	GTAATATTAA	AATATATTAA
2641		ACTABLACT	CCAGTGGATA	TGAACATAAT	ACGAAGTTTA	TACATTCTCA
2771	TCAAAATCTT	TANCTURE.	AGTIAGATIC	TGAAAATGAG	ATTATGAAAT	TANGGANTAC
4/01	AAAAATAGGA	WATER POST OF	TACTAGAATG	TTTTATCAAT	ANTGATATGA	ATACAGTATC
7 / D]	TAGGGCTATA	1717777777	CCATTALLA	TTATAAAAAT	CATTTCCCTA	TATATAATAC
4821	GCTCATAGAA	VV-VVIAVV	CTC111CT1T	ACTARGACAC	GAATTATTGG	ATGGAGTTAT
2581	AAATTCTTTT	AAATTCATTT	**************************************	CCCLL TCTC	ATTERETREE	TTATACTGGA
2941	GAATCTTAAT	CAAGGATICA	WINNINGS	TTT10170	1TICITTIII	AAGGTAAATA
3001	GAATCTTAAT	MCCATGAAC	1		171717171	CCTATTTCTT
3061	GATCATCTGT	TATTATAAGC	AAAGATGCTT	GTICCEUVIV	TACTATACA	AGAAAATTGA
3121	TTTATTTTTA	ACTACATATT	TUATUTTEAT	ICICITIAIN	TVATVTVCVC	UAIMBRIA + AU
3181	TANTCCACTT	AGAATITCIA	GITATCTAG			



Figur 23

Figure 24A

1 AGATATTTGT TAGCTTCTGC CGGAGATACC GTGAAAATCT ATTTTCTGGA AGGA4AGGGA 61 GGTCTTATCT ATTCTGTCAG CAGAGTAGGT TCCTCTAATG ACGAAGACAA TAGTGAATAC 121 TTGCATGAAG GTCACTGTGT AGAGTTCAAA ACTGATCATC AGTGTTTGAT AACTCTAGCG 181 TGTACGAGTO CTTCTAACAC TGTGGTTTAT TGGCTGGAAT AAAAGGATAA AGACACCTAT 241 ACTGATTCAT TTTCATCTGT CAACGTTTCT CTAAGAGATT CATAGGTATT ATTATTACAT 301 CGATCTAGAA GTCTAATAAC TGCTAAGTAT ATTATTGGAT TTAACGCGCT ATAAACGCAT 361 CCAAAACCTA CAAATATAGG AGAAGCTTCT CTTATGAAAC TTCTTAAAGC TTTACTCTTA 421 CTATTACTAC TCAAAAGAGA TATTACATTA ATTATGTGAT GAGGCATCCA ACATATAAAG 481 AAGACTAAAG CTGTAGAAGC TGTTATGAAG AATATCTTAT CAGATATATT AGATGCATTG 541 TTAGTTCTGT AGATCAGTAA CGTATAGCAT ACGAGTATAA TTATCGTAGG TAGTAGGTAT 601 CCTAAAATAA ATCTGATACA GATAATAACT TTGTAAATCA ATTCAGCAAT TTCTCTATTA TCATGATAAT GATTAATACA CAGCGTGTCG TTATTTTTTG TTACGATAGT ATTTCTAAAG 661 721 TAAAGAGCAG GAATCCCTAG TATAATAGAA ATAATCCATA TGAAAAATAT AGTAATGTAC 781 ATATTTCTAA TGTTAACATA TTTATAGGTA AATCCAGGAA GGGTAATTTT TACATATCTA 841 TATACGCTTA TTACAGTTAT TAAAAATATA CTTGCAAACA TGTTAGAAGT AAAAAAGAAA 901 GAACTAATTT TACAAAGTGC TTTACCAAAA TGCCAATGGA AATTACTTAG TATGTATATA 961 ATGTATAAAG GTATGAATAT CACAAACAGC AAATCGGCTA TTCCCAAGTT GAGAAACGGT 1021 ATAATAGATA TATTTCTAGA TACCATTAAT AACCTTATAA GCTTGACGTT TCCTATAATG 1081 CCTACTAAGA AAACTAGAAG ATACATACAT ACTAACGCCA TACGAGAGTA ACTAGTGATC 1141 GTATAACTAC TGTTGCTAAC AGTGACACTG ATGTTATAAC TCATCTTTGA TGTGGTATAA 1201 ATGTATAATA ACTATATTAC ACTGGTATTT TATTTCAGTT ATATACTATA TAGTATTAAC 1261 AATTATATTT GTATAATTAT ATTATTATAT TCAGTGTAGA AAGTAAAATA CTATAAATAT 1321 GTATCTCTTA TTTATAACTT ATTAGTAAAG TATGTACTAT TCAGTTATAT TGTTTTATAA 1381 AAGCTAAATG CTACTAGATT GATATAAATG AATATGTAAT AAATTAGTAA TGTAGTATAC 1441 TAATATTAAC TCACATTATG AATACTACTA ATCACGAAGA ATGCAGTAAA ACATATQATA 1501 CAAACATGTT AACAGTTTTA AAAGCCATTA GTAATAAACA GTACAATATA ATTAAGTTTT 1561 TACTTAAAAA AGATATTAAT GTTAATAGAT TATTAACTAG TTATTCTAAC GAAATATATA 1621 AACATTTAGA CATTACATTA TGTAATATAC TTATAGAACG TGCAGCAGAC ATAAACATTA 1681 TAGATAAGAA CAATOGTACA COGTTGTTTT ATGCGGTAAA GAATAATGAT TATGAT4TGG 1741 TTAAACTCCT ATTAAAAAAT GGCGCGAATG TAAATTTACA AGATAGTATA GGATATTCAT 1801 GTCTTCACAT CGCAGGTATA CATAATAGTA ACATAGAAAT AGTAGATGCA TTGATATCAT 1861 ACAAACCAGA TTTAAACTCC CGCGATTGGG TAGGTAGAAC ACCGCTACAT ATCTTCGTGA 1921 TAGAATCTAA CTTTGAAGCT GTGAAATTAT TATTAAAGTC AGGTGCATAT GTAGGTTTGA 1981 AAGACAAATG TAAGCATTTT CCTATACACC ATTCTGTAAT GAAATTAGAT CACTTAATAT 2041 CAGGATTGTT ATTAAAATAT GGAGCAAATC CAAATACAAT TAACGGCAAT GGAAAAACAT 2101 TATTAAGCAT TGCTGTAACA TCTAATAATA CACTACTGGT AGAACAGCTG CTGTTATATG 2161 GAGCAGAAGT TAATAATGGT GGTTATGATG TTCCAGCTCC TATTATATCC GCTGTCAGTG 2221 TTAACAATTA TGATATTGTT AAGATACTGA TACATAATGG TGCGAATATA AATGTATCCA 2281 CGGAAGATGG TAGAACGTCT TTACATACAG CTATGTTTTG GAATAACGCT AAAATAATAG 2341 ATGAGTTGCT TAACTATGGA AGTGACATAA ACAGCGTAGA TACTTATGGT AGAACTCCCT 2401 TATCTTGTTA TCGTAGCTTA AGTTATGATA TCGCTACTAA ACTAATATCA CGTATCATTA 2461 TAACAGATGT CTATCGTGAA GCACCAGTAA ATATCAGCGG ATTTATAATT AATTTAAAAA 2521 CTATAGAAAA TAATGATATA TTCAAATTAA TTAAAGATGA TTGTATTAAA GAGATAAACA 2581 TACTTAAAAG TATAACCCTT AATAAATTTC ATTCATCTGA CATATTTATA CGATATAATA 2641 CTGATATATG TTTATTAACG AGATTTATTC AACATCCAAA GATAATAGAA CTAGACAAAA 2701 AACTCTACGC TTATAAATCT ATAGTCAACG AGAGAAAAAT CAAAGCTACT TACAGGTATT 2761 ATCABATABA BABAGTATTA ACTGTACTAC CTTTTTCAGG ATATTTCTCT ATATTGCCGT 2821 TTGATGTGTT AGTATATATA CTTGAATTCA TCTATGATAA TAATATGTTG GTACTTATGA 2881 GAGCGTTATC ATTAAAATGA AATAAAAAGC ATACAAGCTA TTGCTTCGCT ATCGTTACAA 2941 AATGGCAGGA ATTTTGTGTA AACTAAGCCA CATACTTGCC AATGAAAAAA ATAGTAGAAA 3001 GGATACTATT TTAATGGGAT TAGATGTTAA GGTTCCTTGG GATTATAGTA ACTGGGCATC

Figure 24B

						ATCTTACAAT
3061	TGTTAACTTT	TACGACGTTA		TGATGTTACA	GATTATAATA	CAAATATGGA
3121	AAAATACATG	ACAGGATGTG	ATATTTTTCC	TCATATAACT	CTTGGAATAG	TACAGACTAT
3181	TCAATGTGAT	AGATTTGAAA	ATTTCAAAAA	GCAAATAACT	GATCAAGATT	
3241	TTCTATAGTC	TGTAAAGAAG	AGATGTGTTT	TCCTCAGAGT	AACGCCTCTA	AACAGTTGGG
3301	AGCGAAAGGA	TGCGCTGTAG	TTATGAAACT	GGAGGTATCT	GATGAACTTA	GAGCCCTAAG
3361	AAATGTTCTG	CTGAATGCGG	TACCCTGTTC	GAAGGACGTG	TTTGGTGATA	TCACAGTAGA
3421	TAATCCGTGG	AATCCTCACA	TAACAGTAGG	ATATGTTAAG	GAGGACGATG	TCGAAAACAA
3481	GAAACGCCTA	ATGGAGTGCA	TGTCCAAGTT	TAGGGGGCAA	GAAATACAAG	TTCTAGGATG
3541	GTATTAATAA	GTATCTAAGT	ATTTGGTATA	ATTTATTAAA	TAGTATAATT	ATAACAAATA
3601	ATAAATAACA	TGATAACGGT	TTTTATTAGA	ATAAAATAGA	GATAATATCA	TAATGATATA
3661	TAATACTTCA	TTACCAGAAA	TGAGTAATGG	AAGACTTATA	AATGAACTGC	ATAAAGCTAT
3721	TAAGGTATAGA-	GATATAAATT	TAGTAAGGTA	TATACTTAAA	AAATGCAAAT	ACAATAACGT
3781	AAATATACTA	TCAACGTCTT	TGTATTTAGC	CGTAAGTATT		-AAAT-GGTAAH
3841	ATTATTACTA	GAACACGGTG	CCGATATTTT	AAAATGTAAA	AATCCTCCTC	TTCATAAAGC
3901	TGCTAGTTTA	GATAATACAG	AAATTGCTAA	ACTACTAATA	GATTCTGGCG	CTGACATAGA
3961	ACAGATACAT	TCTGGAAATA	GTCCGTTATA	TATTTCTGTA	TATAGAAACA	ATAAGTCATT
4021	AACTAGATAT	TTATTAAAAA	AAGGTGTTAA	TTGTAATAGA	TTCTTTCTAA	ATTATTACGA
4081	TGTACTGTAT	GATAAGATAT	CTGATGATAT	GTATAAAATA	TTTATAGATT	TTAATATTGA
4141	TCTTAATATA	CAAACTAGAA	ATTTTGAAAC	TCCGTTACAT	TACGCTATAA	AGTATAAGAA
4201	TATAGATTTA	ATTAGGATAT	TGTTAGATAA	TAGTATTAAA	ATAGATAAAA	GTTTATTTT
4261	GCATAAACAG	TATCTCATAA	AGGCACTTAA	AAATAATTGT	AGTTACGATA	TAATAGCGTT
4321	ACTTATAAAT	CACGGAGTGC	CTATAAACGA	ACAAGATGAT	TTAGGTAAAA	CCCCATTAGA
4381	TCATTCGGTA	ATTAATAGAA	GAAAAGATGT	AACAGCACTT	CTGTTAAATC	TAGGAGCTGA
4441	TATAAACGTA	ATAGATGACT	GTATGGGCAG	TCCCTTACAT	TACGCTGTTT	CACGTAACGA
	TATCGAAACA	ACAAAGACAC	TTTTAGAAAG	AGGATCTAAT	GTTAATGTGG	TTAATAATCA
4501	TATAGATACC	GTTCTAAATA	TAGCTGTTGC	ATCTAAAAAC	AAAACTATAG	TAAACTTATT
4561	ACTGAAGTAC	GGTACTGATA	CAAAGTTGGT	AGGATTAGAT	AAACATGTTA	TTCACATAGE
4621	TATAGAAATG	AAAGATATTA	ATATACTGAA	TGCGATCTTA	TTATATGGTT	GCTATGTAA-
4681		CATAAAGGTT	TCACTCCTCT	ATACATGGCA	GTTAGTTCTA	TGAAAACAGA
4741	CGTCTATAAT	CTCTTACTTG		TTACGTAAAT	GCTAAAGCTA	AGTTATCTGG
4801	ATTTGTTAAA	TTACATAAAG	CTATGTTATC	TAATAGTTTT	AATAATATAA	AATTACTTTT
4861	AAATACTCCT	GCCGACTATA	ATTCTCTAAA	TAATCACGGT	AATACGCCTC	TAACTTGTGT
4921	ATCTTATAAC	GATGACAAGA	TAGCTATTAT	GATAATATCT	AAAATGATGT	TAGAAATATO
4981	TAGCTTTTTA	GAAATAGCTA	ATTCAGAAGG	TTTTATAGTA	AACATGGAAC	ATATAAACAG
5041	TAAAAATCCT	CTACTATCTA	TAAAAGAATC	ATGCGAAAAA	GAACTAGATG	TTATAACACA
5101	TAATAAAAGA		ATTCTTTTAA	TATCTTTCTT	GACAATAACA	TAGATCTTAT
5161	TATAAAGTTA	AATTCTATAT	CTAGAGTTAA	TAAGATACCT	GCATGTATAC	GTATATATAG
5221	GGTAAAGTTC	GTAACTAATC	AATCATTAGC	TTTTCATAGA	CATCAGCTAA	TAGTTAAAGC
5281	GGAATTAATA	CGGAAAAATA		AGGTAGGTTA		TCAAACATAT
5341		AGTAAGAATC		ACATTCTGTT	ATCACCAGCT	
5401		CTATTAAGTA	TTCAATTACG	AAGATAAACA	TTAAATTTGT	TAACAGATAT
5461	AGTAGTATAA	AGTGATTTTA		AGGTACAAAT	AAAATATTAT	GTAATATAAT
5521	GAGTTATGAG	TATTTAACTA	CATTTCCATC	ACCGTCTAAA	TTTATTATTA	AAACCTTATT
5581	AGAAAATTAT	CTTGAGTCTT		TGCTGTAAAA	AAAATATTAC	AGAATGATAT
5641	ATATAAGGCT	GTTGAGTTTA	GAAATGTAAA	CTCGCCTTTA		CTATGCCTTC
5701	TGAATATGTT	AAAGTAGATA	GTCATGGTGT			GTAATAGACT
5761	AAATTTTCT	CTCATAGACG	CTGACATGTA	TTCAGAATTT		CAATTATAGA
5821	TCAAAAATCT	AAAGATAGTA	ACGAATTTCA	ACGAGTTAGT		ATATACAGAG
5881	ATATGGTAAT	GATAGTGATA	TTAATAAGTG	TCTAACATTA	GGAATAGATA	TAAATATTAA
5941	TAACGAAGAG	ATAGATATTA	TAGATCTTTT	GATAAATAAA	TATGCTAAGG	GATCAAAGAT
6001	AGACGATTTA	GGAAACACAG	CTTTGCATTA	CTCGTGTGAT		TAGGTGTTAC
6061	AGCTAAAAAG	TTACTAGATT	GTGGAGCAGA	TCCTAACATA	GTTAATGATT	imaararim.

Figure 24C

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No. PCT/US91/05816

I. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER (it several classification symbols apply, indicate all) 6									
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both National Classification and IPC									
IPC(5): C12N 15/00; A61K 39/12 U.S.CL.: 435/320.1; 424/89									
II FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum Documentation Searched 7									
Classificati	Classification System Classification Symbols								
Classificati	on System								
		·							
U.S	•	435/320.1; 424/89							
		Documentation Searched othe to the Extent that such Documer	r than Minimum Documentation hts are included in the Fields Searched *						
III. DOCL		ONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT		T 2 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2					
Category •	Citat	ion of Document, 11 with indication, where a	ppropriate, of the relevant passages 12	Relevant to Claim No. 13					
<u></u>	Jou	enal-of-General-Virol	000 vol 71	06.00					
·	iss	ged 1990. Putnak et a	"Protoction	2629					
	of i	mice against yellow f	ever Virus						
	ence	ephalitis by immuniza	tion with a						
	vacc	ine virus recombinan	t with a saccine						
	viru	s recombinant encodi	nd the vellow	,					
	viru	s non-structural pro	teins Nel Ne2A"						
	page	s 1697-1702, see res	ults.	*					
7.	EP.	A. 0.338,807 (Falkne	retal.)	1-25					
	25 0	ctober 1989, see ent	ire document.	" " // . '					
J.	KO.	A. 89/03429 (Padlett	i) 20 April	1-25					
	1989, see entire document.								
	L			15:					
		of cited documents: 10	"T" later document published after to or priority date and not in confl	ict with the application but					
"A" dod	ument defir Isidared to I	ing the general state of the art which is not be of particular relevance	cited to understand the principl	le or theory underlying the					
	"F" earlier document but published on or after the international "Y" document of particular relevance: the claimed invention								
** " dos	filing date cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step								
wh	which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the								
"O" doc	"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or either ments, such combination being obvious to a person skilled								
other means applicable prior to the international filing date but									
later than the priority date claimed "&" document member of the same patent family									
IV. CERT	IV. CERTIFICATI N								
Date of the Actual Completion of the International Search Date of Mailing of this Actual Completion of the International Search Date of Mailing of this Actual Completion of the International Search Date of Mailing of this Actual Completion of the International Search Date of Mailing of this Actual Completion of the International Search									
13 January 1992									
1.5	Janual	, 1996		-//-/					
ISA/IIS Signature of Authorized Offices Lila Feisee Lila Feisee Lila Feisee									
ISA	/115		Lila Feisee	/ ebw					
104	, 03								

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (Rev.11-87)

-				
				•
			•	
	•			



WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classificati n 5: WO 92/03545 (11) International Publication Number: A1 C12N 15/00, A61K 39/12 (43) International Publication Date: 5 March 1992 (05.03.92) (21) International Application Number: PCT/US91/05816 (74) Agents: FROMMER, William, S. et al.; Curtis, Morris & Safford, 530 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036 (US). (22) International Filing Date: 15 August 1991 (15.08.91) (81) Designated States: AU, GB, JP, KR. (30) Priority data: US 567,960 15 August 1990 (15.08.90) 711,429 6 June 1991 (06.06.91) US Published 13 June 1991 (13.06.91) 714,687 US With international search report. 17 July 1991 (17.07.91) Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the 729,800 US claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments. (71) Applicant: VIROGENETICS CORPORATION [US/US]; 465 Jordan Road, Rensselaer Technology Park, Troy, NY 12180 (US). (72) Inventors: PAOLETTI, Enzo; 297 Murray Avenue, Delmar, NY 12054 (US). PINCUS, Steven, Elliot; 78 Troy Road, East Greenbush, NY 12061 (US).

(54) Title: FLAVIVIRUS RECOMBINANT POXVIRUS VACCINE

(57) Abstract

What is described is a recombinant poxvirus, such as vaccinia virus, fowlpox virus and canarypox virus, containing foreign DNA from flavivirus, such as Japanese encephalitis virus, yellow fever virus and Dengue virus. In a preferred embodiment, the recombinant poxvirus generates an extracellular particle containing flavivirus E and M proteins capable of inducing neutralizing antibodies, hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies and protective immunity against flavivirus infection. What is also described is a vaccine containing the recombinant poxvirus for inducing an immunological response in a host animal inoculated with the vaccine.

LEDIGLICH ZUR INFORMATION

Code, die zur Identifizierung von PCT-Vertragsstaaten auf den Kopfbögen der Schriften, die internationale Anmeldungen gemäss dem PCT veröffentlichen.

AT	Österreich	ES	Spanien	ML	Mali
AU	Australien	FI	Finnland	MN	Mongolci
88	Barbados	FR	Frankreich	MR	Mauritanien
BE	Belgien	GA	Gabon	MW	Malawi
BF	Burkina Faso	CB.	Vereinigtes Königreich	NL	Niederlande
BG	Bulgarien	GN	Guinea	NO	Norwegen
BJ	Benin	GR	Griechenland	PL	Polen
BR	Brasilien	HU	Ungarn	RO	Rumänien
CA	Kanada	łТ	Italien	SD	Sudan
CF	Zentrale Afrikanische Republik	JP	Japan	SE	Schweden
CG	Kongo	KP	Demokratische Volksrepublik Korea	SN	Senegal
CH	Schweiz	KR	Republik Korea	su *	Soviet Union
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	TD	Tschad
СМ	Kamerun	LK	Sri Lanka	TC	Togo
CS	Tschechoslowakei	LU	Luxemburg	US	Vereinigte Staaten von Amerika
D€	Deutschland	MC	Monaco		
DK	Dänemark	MG	Madagaskar		

⁺ Die Bestimmung der "SU" hat Wirkung in der Russischen Föderati n. Es ist noch nicht bekannt, ob solche Bestimmungen in anderen Staaten der ehemaligen Sowjetunion Wirkung haben.

5

15

20

30

FLAVIVIRUS RECOMBINANT POXVIRUS VACCINE

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 07/714,687, filed June 13, 1991, which is a continuation-in-part of application Serial No. 07/711,429, filed June 6, 1991, which in turn is a continuation of application Serial No. 07/567,960, filed August 15, 1990.

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to a modified

10 poxvirus and to methods of making and using the same. More
in particular, the invention relates to recombinant
poxvirus, which virus expresses gene products of a
flavivirus gene, and to vaccines which provide protective
immunity against flavivirus infections.

Several publications are referenced in this application. Full citation to these references is found at the end of the specification preceding the claims. These references describe the state-of-the-art to which this invention pertains.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Vaccinia virus and more recently other poxviruses have been used for the insertion and expression of foreign genes. The basic technique of inserting foreign genes into live infectious poxvirus involves recombination between pox

DNA sequences flanking a foreign genetic element in a donor plasmid and homologous sequences present in the rescuing poxvirus (Piccini et al., 1987).

Specifically, the recombinant poxviruses are constructed in two steps known in the art and analogous to the methods for creating synthetic recombinants of the vaccinia virus described in U.S. Patent No. 4,603,112, the disclosure of which patent is incorporated herein by reference.

First, the DNA gene sequence to be inserted into
the virus, particularly an open reading frame from a non-pox source, is placed into an *E. coli* plasmid construct into which DNA homologous to a section of DNA of the poxvirus has

been inserted. Separately, th DNA gene s quence to be inserted is ligated to a promoter. The promoter-gene linkage is positioned in the plasmid construct so that the promoter-gene linkage is flanked on both ends by DNA homologous to a DNA sequence flanking a region of pox DNA containing a nonessential locus. The resulting plasmid construct is then amplified by growth within *E. coli* bacteria (Clewell, 1972) and isolated (Clewell et al., 1969; Maniatis et al., 1986).

Second, the isolated plasmid containing the DNA gene sequence to be inserted is transfected into a cell culture, e.g. chick embryo fibroblasts, along with the poxvirus. Recombination between homologous pox DNA in the plasmid and the viral genome respectively gives a poxvirus modified by the presence, in a nonessential region of its genome, of foreign DNA sequences. The term "foreign" DNA designates exogenous DNA, particularly DNA from a non-pox source, that codes for gene products not ordinarily produced by the genome into which the exogenous DNA is placed.

of homologous sections of DNA between two strands of DNA.

In certain viruses RNA may replace DNA. Homologous sections of nucleic acid are sections of nucleic acid (DNA or RNA) which have the same sequence of nucleotide bases.

during the replication or manufacture of new viral genomes within the infected host cell. Thus, genetic recombination between viral genes may occur during the viral replication cycle that takes place in a host cell which is co-infected with two or more different viruses or other genetic constructs. A section of DNA from a first genome is used interchangeably in constructing the section of the genome of a second co-infecting virus in which the DNA is homologous with that of the first viral genome.

However, recombination can also take plac between sections of DNA in different genomes that are not perfectly homologous. If one such section is from a first genome

20

25

30

homologous with a section of another genome except for the presence within the first section of, for example, a gen tic marker or a gene coding for an antigenic determinant inserted into a portion of the homologous DNA, recombination can still take place and the products of that recombination are then detectable by the presence of that genetic marker or gene in the recombinant viral genome.

Successful expression of the inserted DNA genetic sequence by the modified infectious virus requires two conditions. First, the insertion must be into a nonessential region of the virus in order that the modified virus remain viable. The second condition for expression of inserted DNA is the presence of a promoter in the proper relationship to the inserted DNA. The promoter must be placed so that it is located upstream from the DNA sequence to be expressed.

The family Flaviviridae comprises approximately 60 arthropod-borne viruses that cause significant public health problems in both temperate and tropical regions of the world (Shope, 1980; Monath, 1986). Although some highly successful inactivated vaccines and live-attenuated vaccines have been developed against some of these agents, there has been a recent surge in the study of the molecular biology of flaviviruses in order to produce recombinant vaccines to the

25 remaining viruses, most notably dengue (Brandt, 1988). Flavivirus proteins are encoded by a single long translational open reading frame (ORF) present in the positive-strand genomic RNA. The genes encoding the structural proteins are found at the 5' end of the genome 30 followed by the nonstructural glycoprotein NS1 and the remaining nonstructural proteins (Rice et al., 1985). flavivirus virion contains an envelope glycoprotein, E, a membrane protein, M, and a capsid protein, C. In the case of Japanese encephalitis virus (JEV), virion preparations usually contain a small amount of the glycoprotein precursor 35 to the membrane protein, prM (Mason et al., 1987a). Within JEV-infected cells, on the other hand, the M protein is

10

15

present almost exclusively as the higher molecular weight prM protein (Mason et al., 1987a; Shapiro et al., 1972).

Studies that have examined the protective effect of passively administered monoclonal antibodies (MAbs) specific for each of the three flavivirus glycoproteins (prM, E, NS1) have demonstrated that immunity to each of these antigens results in partial or complete protection from lethal viral challenge. Monoclonal antibodies to E can provide protection from infection by Japanese encephalitis virus (JEV) (Kimura-Kuroda et al., 1988; Mason et al., 1989), dengue type 2 virus (Kaufman et al., 1987) and yellow fever virus (YF) (Gould et al., 1986). In most cases, passive protection has been correlated with the ability of these E MAbs to neutralize the virus in vitro. Kaufman et al. (1989) have demonstrated that passive protection can also be produced with prM MAbs that exhibit weak or undetectable neutralizing activity in vitro. ability of structural protein specific MAbs to protect animals from infection is consistent with the conventional hypothesis that structural protein antibodies attenuate viral infection by blocking virus binding to target cells. Passive protection experiments using MAbs to the NS1 protein of yellow fever virus (Schlesinger et al., 1985; Gould et al., 1986) and dengue type 2 virus (Henchal et al., 1988) have demonstrated that antibodies to this nonstructural glycoprotein can protect animals from lethal viral Since these MAbs do not exhibit viral binding properties, their protection is presumably mediated by some less conventional mechanism of attenuation of viral

Additional support for the ability of NS1 immunity to protect the host from infection comes from direct immunization experiments in which NS1 purified from either yellow fever virus-infected cells (Schlesinger et al., 1985, 1986) or dengue type 2 virus-inf cted cells (Schlesinger et al., 1987) induced protective immunity from infection with the homologous virus.

infection (Gibson et al., 1988).

10

15

20

25

30

Although significant progress has been made in deriving the primary structure of thes three flavivirus glycoprotein antigens, less is known about their threedimensional structure. The ability to produce properly folded, and possibly correctly assembled, forms of these antigens may be important for the production of effective recombinant vaccines. In the case of NS1-based vaccines, dimerization of NS1 (Winkler et al., 1988) may be required to elicit the maximum protective response. For the E 10 protein, correct folding is probably required for eliciting a protective immune response since E protein antigens produced_in_E._coli (Mason et al., 1989) and the authentic E protein prepared under denaturing conditions (Wengler et al., 1989b) failed to induce neutralizing antibodies. 15 Correct folding of the E protein may require the coordinated synthesis of the prM protein, since these proteins are found in heterodimers in the cell-associated forms of West Nile virus (Wengler et al., 1989a). The proper folding of E and the assembly of E and prM into viral particles may require 20 the coordinated synthesis of the NS1 protein, which is coretained in an early compartment of the secretory apparatus along with immature forms of E in JEV-infected cells (Mason, 1989).

Attempts to produce recombinant flavivirus

vaccines based on the flavivirus glycoproteins has met with some success, although protection in animal model systems has not always correlated with the predicted production of neutralizing antibodies (Bray et al., 1989; Deubel et al., 1988; Matsuura et al., 1989; Yasuda et al., 1990; Zhang et al., 1988; Zhao et al., 1987).

Yasuda et al. (1990) reported a vaccinia recombinant containing the region of JEV encoding 65 out of the 127 amino acids of C, all of prM, all of E, and 59 out of the 352 amino acids of NS1. Haishi et al. (1989)

reported a vaccinia recombinant containing Japanese encephalitis sequences encoding 17 out of the 167 amino

acids of prM, all of E and 57 out of th 352 amino acids of NS1.

Deubel et al. (1988) reported a vaccinia recombinant containing the dengue-2 coding sequences for all of C, all of prM, all of E and 16 out of the 352 amino acids of NS1.

Zhao et al. (1987) reported a vaccinia recombinant containing the dengue-4 coding sequences for all of C, all of prM, all of E, all of NS1, and all of NS2A. Bray et al.

(1989) reported a series of vaccinia recombinants containing the dengue-4 coding sequences for (i) all of C, all of prM and 416 out of the 454 amino acids of E, (ii) 15 out of the 167 amino acids of prM and 416 out of the 454 amino acids of E, (iii) 18 amino acids of influenza A virus hemagglutinin and 416 out of the 454 amino acids of E, and (iv) 71 amino acids of respiratory syncytial virus G glycoprotein and 416 out of the 454 amino acids of E.

Despite these attempts to produce recombinant flavivirus vaccines, the proper expression of the JEV E 20 protein by the vaccinia recombinants has not been satisfactorily obtained. Although Haishi et al. (1989) demonstrated cytoplasmic expression of JEV E protein by their vaccinia recombinant, the distribution was different from that observed in JEV infected cells. Yasuda et al. (1990) detected expression of JEV E protein by their 25 vaccinia recombinant on the cell surface. Recombinant viruses that express the prM and E protein protected mice from approximately 10 LD_{50} of challenge virus. Yasuda et al. (1990) elicited anti-JEV immune responses as well as 30 protection but reactivity to a panel of E specific monoclonal antibodies exhibited differences from the reactivity observed in JEV infected cells.

Dengue type 2 structural proteins have been expressed by recombinant vaccinia viruses (Deubel et al., 1988). Although these viruses induced the synthesis of the structural glycoprotein within infected cells, they neither elicited detectable anti-dengue immune responses nor

protected monkeys from dengue infection. Several studies also have been completed on the expression of portions of the dengue type 4 structural and nonstructural proteins in vaccinia virus (Bray et al., 1989; Falgout et al., 1989; Zhao et al., 1987). Interestingly, a recombinant that contained the entire 5' end of the viral ORF extending from C to NS2A under the control of the P7.5 early- late promoter produced intracellular forms of prM, E, and NS1 but failed to induce the synthesis of extracellular forms of any of the structural proteins, even though a form of NS1 was released from cells infected with this recombinant virus (Bray et al., 1989; Zhao et al., 1987). Additional recombinant viruses that contained several forms of the dengue type-4-Egene with or without other structural protein genes have also been examined (Bray et al., 1989). Although several of these recombinant viruses were able to induce protection, they neither produced extracellular forms of E nor induced neutralizing antibodies. A dengue-vaccinia recombinant expressing a C-terminally truncated E protein gene induced the synthesis of an extracellular form of E and provided an increasing level of resistance to dengue virus encephalitis in inoculated mice (Men et al., 1991).

It can thus be appreciated that provision of a flavivirus recombinant poxvirus which produces properly processed forms of flavivirus proteins, and of vaccines which provide protective immunity against flavivirus infections, would be a highly desirable advance over the current state of technology.

OBJECTS OF THE INVENTION

It is therefore an object of this invention to provide recombinant poxviruses, which viruses express properly processed gene products of flavivirus, and to provide a method of making such recombinant poxviruses.

It is an additional object of this invention to provide for the cloning and expression of flavivirus coding sequences in a poxvirus vector.

5

10

15

20

It is another object of this invention to provide a vaccine which is capable of eliciting flavivirus neutralizing antibodies, hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies and protective immunity against flavivirus infection and a lethal flavivirus challenge.

These and other objects and advantages of the present invention will become more readily apparent after consideration of the following.

STATEMENT OF THE INVENTION

In one aspect, the present invention relates to a recombinant poxvirus generating an extracellular flavivirus structural protein capable of inducing protective immunity against flavivirus infection. In particular, the recombinant poxvirus generates an extracellular particle containing flavivirus E and M proteins capable of eliciting neutralizing antibodies and hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies. The poxvirus is advantageously a vaccinia virus or an avipox virus, such as fowlpox virus or canarypox virus. The flavivirus is advantageously Japanese encephalitis virus, yellow fever virus and Dengue virus.

According to the present invention, the recombinant poxvirus contains therein DNA from flavivirus in a nonessential region of the poxvirus genome for expressing in a host flavivirus structural protein capable of release to an extracellular medium. In particular, the DNA contains Japanese encephalitis virus coding sequences that encode a precursor to structural protein M, structural protein E, and nonstructural proteins NS1 and NS2A. More in particular, the recombinant poxvirus contains therein DNA from flavivirus in a nonessential region of the poxvirus genome for expressing a particle containing flavivirus structural protein E and structural protein M.

In another aspect, the present invention relates to a vaccine for inducing an immunological response in a host animal inoculated with the vaccin, said vaccine including a carrier and a recombinant poxvirus containing, in a nonessential region thereof, DNA from flavivirus.

5

25

10

15

20

30

More in particular, the recombinant viruses express portions of the flavivirus ORF extending from prM to NS2B. Biochemical analysis of cells infected with the recombinant viruses showed that the recombinant viruses specify the production of properly processed forms of all three flavivirus glycoproteins - prM, E, and NS1. The recombinant viruses induced synthesis of extracellular particles that contained fully processed forms of the M and E proteins. Furthermore, the results of mouse immunization studies demonstrated that the induction of neutralizing antibodies and high levels of protection were associated with the ability of the immunizing recombinant viruses to produce extracellular particles containing the two-----structural membrane proteins.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

A better understanding of the present invention will be had by referring to the accompanying drawings, in which:

FIG. 1 schematically shows a method for the construction of donor plasmids pSPJEVSH12VC and pSPJEVL14VC containing coding sequences for a portion of the JEV structural protein coding region, NS1 and NS2A;

FIG. 2 schematically shows a method for the construction of donor plasmids pSPJEV11VC and pSPJEV10VC

25 containing coding sequences for a portion of the JEV structural protein coding region, NS1, NS2A and NS2B;

FIG. 3 shows the DNA sequence of oligonucleotides (shown with translational starts and stops in italics and early transcriptional stops underlined) used to construct the donor plasmids;

FIG. 4 is a map of the JEV coding regions inserted in the four recombinant vaccinia viruses vP650, vP555, vP658 and vP583;

FIG. 5 shows a comparison by SDS-PAGE analysis of the cell lysate NS1 proteins produced by JEV infection and infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses vP650, vP555, vP658 and vP583;

5

15

20

25

30

FIG. 6 shows a comparison by SDS-PAGE analysis of the culture fluid NS1 proteins produced by JEV infection and infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses vP650, vP555, vP658 and vP583;

FIG. 7 shows a comparison by SDS-PAGE analysis of the cell lysate E proteins produced by JEV infection and infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses vP650, vP555, vP658 and vP583;

FIG. 8 shows a comparison by SDS-PAGE analysis of the culture fluid E proteins produced by JEV infection and infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses vP650, vP555, vP658 and vP583;

FIG. 9 shows a comparison by sucrose gradient analysis of the forms of the E protein found in the culture fluid harvested from JEV infected cells and cells infected with vaccinia recombinants vP555 and vP650;

FIG. 10 shows a comparison by immunoprecipitation analysis of the JEV-specific reactivity of the pre-challenge sera from animals vaccinated with JEV and with vaccinia recombinants vP555 and vP658;

FIG. 11 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pSD460 for deletion of thymidine kinase gene and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP410;

FIG. 12 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pSD486 for deletion of hemorrhagic region and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP553;

FIG. 13 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pMP494 Δ for deletion of ATI region and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP618;

FIG. 14 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pSD467 for deletion of hemagglutinin gene and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP723;

FIG. 15 schematically shows a method for the

construction of plasmid pMPCSK1\(\Delta\) for deletion of gene

cluster [C7L - K1L] and generation of rec mbinant vaccinia

virus vP804;

- FIG. 16 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pSD548 f r deletion of large subunit, ribonucleotide reductase and generation of recombinant vaccinia virus vP866 (NYVAC);
- FIG. 17 shows the DNA sequence of the Nakayama strain of JEV in the region encoding C through NS2B;

FIG. 18 is a map of the JEV coding regions inserted in the vaccinia viruses vP555, vP825, vP908, vP923, vP857, vP864 and canarypox virus vCP107;

10 FIG. 19 is a map of the YF coding regions inserted in the vaccinia viruses vP766, vP764, vP869, vP729, vP725, vP984, vP997, vP1002, vP1003 and canarypox virus vCP127;

FIG. 20 shows part of the DNA sequence of a Western Pacific strain of DEN type 1;

FIG. 21 is a map of the DEN coding regions inserted in the vaccinia viruses vP867, vP962 and vP955.

FIG. 22 shows the DNA sequence of a canarypox .

PvuII fragment containing the C5 ORF;

FIG. 23 schematically shows a method for the construction of plasmid pRW848 for deletion of C5;

FIG. 24 shows the DNA sequence of a 7351 base pair fragment of canarypox containing the C3 ORF.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

A better understanding of the present invention

and of its many advantages will be had from the following examples, given by way of illustration.

Example 1 - CLONING OF JEV GENES INTO A VACCINIA VIRUS DONOR PLASMID

of vaccinia virus, vP410 (Guo et al., 1989), was used to generate recombinant vP658 (see below). A recombinant vaccinia virus (vP425) containing the Beta-galactosidase gene in the HA region under the control of the 11-kDa late vaccinia virus promoter (Guo et al., 1989) was used to generate recombinants vP555, vP583 and vP650. All vaccinia virus stocks were produced in either VERO (ATCC CCL81) or MRC-5 (ATCC CCL171) cells in Eagle's minimal essential medium (MEM) plus 10% heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum

(FBS). Biosynthetic studies were performed using baby hamster kidney cells (BHK 21-15 clone) grown at 37°C in MEM supplemented with 7.5% FBS and antibiotics, or VERO cells grown under the same conditions except using 5% FBS. The JEV virus used in all in vitro experiments was a clarified culture fluid prepared from C6/36 cells infected with a passage 55 suckling mouse brain suspension of the Nakayama strain of JEV (Mason, 1989).

Restriction enzymes were obtained from GIBCO/BRL, 10 Inc., (Gaithersburg, MD), New England BioLabs, Inc. (Beverly, MA), or Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals (Indianapolis, IN). T4 DNA ligase was obtained from New England BioLabs, Inc. Standard recombinant DNA techniques were used (Maniatis et al., 1986) with minor modifications 15 for cloning, screening, and plasmid purification. acid sequences were confirmed using standard dideoxy chain-termination reactions (Sanger et al., 1977) on alkaline-denatured double-stranded plasmid templates. Sequencing primers, and other oligonucleotides were 20 synthesized using standard chemistries (Biosearch 8700, San Rafael, CA; Applied Biosystems 380B, Foster City, CA). JEV cDNAs used to construct the JEV-vaccinia recombinant viruses were derived from the Nakayama strain of JEV (McAda et al., 1987); all nucleotide coordinates are derived from the sequence data presented in FIG. 17A and B (SEQ ID NO:52) 25 which contains the sequence of the C coding region combined with an updated sequence of prM, E, NS1, NS2A and NS2B coding regions.

Plasmid pJEV3/4 was derived by cloning a

BglII-ApaI fragment of JEV cDNA (nucleotides 2554-3558), an ApaI-BalI fragment (nucleotides 3559-4125), and annealed oligos J3 (SEQ ID NO:44) and J4 (SEQ ID NO:45) [FIG. 3; containing a translation stop followed by a vaccinia early transcription termination signal (TTTTTAT; Yuen et al.,

1987), an EagI site, and a HindIII sticky end] into BamHI-HindIII digested pUC18. pJEV3/4 was digested within the JEV s quence by EcoRV (nucleotide 2672) and within pUC18

by <u>SacI</u>, and the fragm nt containing the plasmid origin and JEV cDNA sequences extending from nucleotid s 2672-4125 was ligated to a <u>SacI-Eco</u>RV fragment of JEV cDNA (nucleotides 2125-2671). The resulting plasmid, pJEV1, contained the viral ORF extending from the <u>SacI</u> site (nucleotide 2125) in the last third of E through the <u>BalI</u> site (nucleotide 4125) two amino acid residues (aa) into the predicted N terminus of NS2B (FIG. 1).

Synthetic oligos J1B (SEQ ID NO:46) and J2B (SEQ ID NO:47) (FIG. 3; containing a XhoI sticky end, a SmaI site, the last 15 aa of C, and first 9 aa of JEV prM with a sticky HindIII end) were ligated to a HindIII-SacI fragment of JEV cDNA (nucleotides 407-2124), and XhoI-SacI digested vector pIBI24 (International Biotechnologies Inc., New Haven, CT). The resulting plasmid, pJEV2, contained the viral ORF extending between the methionine (Met) codon (nucleotides 337-339) occurring 15 aa preceding the predicted N terminus of prM and the SacI site (nucleotide 2124) found in the last third of E (FIG. 1).

Synthetic oligos J7 (SEQ ID NO:48) and J8 (SEQ ID NO:49) (FIG. 3; containing <u>Bam</u>HI and <u>Nco</u>I sticky ends) were used to clone the <u>Nco</u>I-<u>Sac</u>I fragment of JEV cDNA (nucleotides 1336-2124) into <u>Bam</u>HI-<u>Sac</u>I digested pIBI24 yielding pSPNC78. Oligonucleotides J9 (SEQ ID NO:50) and

- J10 (SEQ ID NO:51) (FIG. 3; containing a <u>HindIII</u> sticky end, a <u>SmaI</u> site, and nucleotides 811-832 of JEV cDNA) were used to clone a <u>HincII-NcoI</u> fragment of JEV cDNA (nucleotides 833-1335) into <u>HindIII-NcoI</u> digested pSPNC78. The resulting plasmid, pJEV5, contained the viral ORF extending between
- the Met codon (nucleotides 811-813) occurring 25 aa preceding the N terminus of E and the <u>Sac</u>I site (nucleotide 2124) found in the last third of E (FIG. 1).

pTP15 contains the early/late vaccinia virus H6
promoter inserted into a polylinker region flanked by

5 sequences from the <u>HindIII A fragment of vaccinia virus from</u>
which the hemagglutinin (HA) gene has been deleted (Guo et al., 1989). <u>SmaI-EagI</u> digested pTP15 was purified and

ligated to the purified <u>SmaI-SacI</u> insert from pJEV2 plus the <u>SacI-EaqI</u> insert of pJEV1, yielding pSPJEVL (FIG. 1). The 6 bp corresponding to the unique <u>SmaI</u> site used to produce pSPJEVL were then removed using oligonucleotide-directed double-strand break mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986), creating pSPJEVL14VC in which the H6

promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon (FIG. 1).

The <u>SmaI-EaqI</u> pTP15 fragment was ligated to the purified <u>SmaI-SacI</u> insert from pJEV5 plus the <u>SacI-EaqI</u> insert of pJEV1, yielding pSPJEVSH (FIG. 1). The 6 bp corresponding to the unique <u>SmaI</u> site used to produce pSPJEVSH were removed as described above, creating pSPJEVSH12VC in which the H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon (FIG. 1).

Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis (Kunkel, 1985) was used to change a potential vaccinia virus early transcription termination signal (Yuen et al., 1987) in the E gene of pJEV2 (TTTTTGT; nucleotides 1304-1310) to TCTTTGT, creating plasmid pJEV22 (FIG. 2). The same change was performed on pJEV5 producing pJEV6 (FIG. 2).

Synthetic oligos J37 and J38 [FIG. 3; containing JEV nucleotides 4497-4512, a translation stop, an early transcription termination signal (TTTTTAT; Yuen et al., 1987), an EagI site, and HindIII sticky end] were used to clone a SacI-DraI fragment of JEV cDNA (nucleotides 2125-4496) into SacI-HindIII digested pIBI24. The resulting plasmid, pJEV7, contained the viral ORF extending between the SacI site (nucleotide 2125) found in the last third of E and the last codon of NS2B (nucleotide 4512) (FIG. 2).

- SmaI-EaqI digested pTP15 was purified and ligated to the purified SmaI-SacI insert from pJEV22 plus the SacI-EaqI insert of pJEV7, yielding pSPJEV10 (FIG. 2). The 6 bp corresponding to the SmaI site used to create pSPJEV10 were removed as described above, creating pSPJEV10VC (FIG. 2).
- Ligation of the <u>Smal-Eagl</u> digested pTP15 with the <u>Smal-Sacl</u> insert of pJEV6 and <u>Sacl-Eagl</u> insert of pJEV7 yielded pSPJEV11 (FIG. 2). The 6 bp corresponding to the <u>Smal</u> site

10

us d to create pSPJEV11 were removed as described above, yielding pSPJEV11VC (FIG. 2).

Example 2 - CONSTRUCTION OF VACCINIA VIRUS RECOMBINANTS

Procedures for transfection of recombinant donor
plasmids into tissue culture cells infected with a rescuing
vaccinia virus and identification of recombinants by in situ
hybridization on nitrocellulose filters have been described
(Guo et al., 1989; Panicali et al., 1982). pspjevli4vc,
pspjevshi2vc, and pspjevi0vc were transfected into
vp425-infected cells to generate the vaccinia recombinants
vp555, vp583 and vp650, respectively (FIG. 4). pspjevi1vc
was transfected into vp410 infected cells to generate the
vaccinia recombinant vp658 (FIG. 4).

Example 3 - IN VITRO VIRUS INFECTION AND RADIOLABELING

BHK or VERO cell monolayers were prepared in 35 mm diameter dishes and infected with vaccinia viruses (m.o.i. of 2) or JEV (m.o.i. of 5) and incubated for 11 hr (vaccinia) or 16 hr (JEV) before radiolabeling. At 11 hr or 16 hr post-infection, the medium was removed and replaced with warm Met-free medium containing 2% FBS and 250 μCi/ml of ³⁵S-Met. The cells were incubated for 1 hr at 37°C, rinsed with warm maintenance medium containing 10-times the normal amount of unlabeled Met, and incubated in this same high Met medium 6 hr before harvesting as described below.

In some cases, samples of clarified culture fluid were analyzed by sucrose gradient centrifugation in 10 to 35% continuous sucrose gradients prepared, centrifuged, and analyzed as described (Mason, 1989).

Example 4 - RADIOIMMUNOPRECIPITATIONS, POLYACRYLAMIDE GEL ELECTROPHORESIS, AND ENDOGLYCOSIDASE TREATMENT

Radiolabeled cell lysates and culture fluids were harvested and the viral proteins were immunoprecipitated, digested with endoglycosidases, and separated in SDS-containing polyacrylamide gels (SDS-PAGE) exactly as described (Mason, 1989). Unl ss otherwise noted, all SDS-PAGE samples were prepared by heating in the presence of 50 mM dithiothreitol (DTT) before electrophoresis.

30

Example 5 - STRUCTURE OF RECOMBINANT VACCINIA VIRUSES

Four different vaccinia virus recombinants were constructed that expressed portions of the JEV coding region extending from prM through NS2B. The JEV cDNA sequences contained in these recombinant viruses are shown in FIG. 4. In all four recombinant viruses the sense strand of the JEV cDNA was positioned behind the vaccinia virus early/late H6 promoter, and translation was expected to be initiated from naturally occurring JEV Met codons located at the 5' ends of the viral cDNA sequences (FIG. 4).

Recombinant vP555 encodes the putative 15 aa signal sequence preceding the N terminus of the structural protein precursor prM, the structural glycoprotein E, the nonstructural glycoprotein NS1, and the nonstructural protein NS2A (McAda et al., 1987). Recombinant vP583 encodes the putative signal sequence preceding the N terminus of E, E, NS1, and NS2A (McAda et al., 1987). Recombinant vP650 contains a cDNA encoding the same proteins as vP555 with the addition of the NS2B coding region. Recombinant vP658 contains a cDNA encoding the same proteins as vP583 with the addition of NS2B. In recombinants vP650 and vP658, a potential vaccinia virus early transcription termination signal in E (TTTTTGT; nucleotides 1087-1094) was modified to TCTTTGT without altering the aa sequence. This change was made in an attempt to increase the level of

expression of E and NS1, since this sequence has been shown

to increase transcription termination in in vitro

transcription assays (Yuen et al., 1987).

The location and orientation of the JEV genes
within the recombinant vaccinia genomes were confirmed by restriction enzyme digestion of recombinant vaccinia virus DNA. During these analyses it was noted that recombinants vP555, vP583, and vP650 had a deletion from within the HindIII C fragment through HindIII N and M and into HindIII

K. This same deletion was observed in the vP425 parental virus. Interestingly, these viruses were less cytopathic in VERO cells than vP410 and its derivative vP658.

10

15

20

्

.

.

. . . .

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

NS1 was Properly Pr c ssed and Secreted when Expressed by Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

FIGS. 5 and 6 show a comparison of the NS1 proteins produced by JEV infection or infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses. BHK cells were infected with JEV or recombinant vaccinia viruses, then labeled for 1 hr with 35S-Met, and chased for 6 hr. Equal fractions of the cell lysate (FIG. 5) or culture fluid (FIG. 6) prepared from each cell layer were immunoprecipitated, and then either mock digested (M), digested with endo H (H), or digested with PNGase F (F), prior to SDS-PAGE analysis.

The data from the pulse-chase experiments depicted in FIGS. 5 and 6 demonstrate that proteins identical in sizeto authentic NS1 and NS1' were synthesized in and secreted from cells infected with any of the 4 recombinant vaccinia Furthermore, the sensitivity of these proteins to endo H and PNGase F indicated that the recombinant forms of NS1 were glycosylated. Specifically, the cell-associated forms of NS1 all contained two immature (endo H sensitive) N-linked glycans, while the extracellular forms contained one immature and one complex or hybrid (endo H resistant) glycan (see Mason, 1989). Interestingly, these pulse-chase studies showed similar levels of NS1 production by all four recombinants, suggesting that the potential vaccinia early transcriptional termination signal present near the end of the E coding region in vP555 and vP583 did not significantly reduce the amount of NS1 produced relative to vP650 or vP658 in which the TTTTTGT was modified. Although the experiments depicted in FIGS. 5 and 6 were conducted on BHK cells 11 hr post-infection, similar experiments with infected VERO cells pulse-labeled at 4 or 8 hr post-infection did not reveal any differences in NS1 expression associated with the presence or absence of this TTTTTGT sequence. Comparison of the synthesis of NS1 from vaccinia viruses containing either the NS2A (vP555 and vP583) or both the NS2A and NS2B (vP650 and vP658) coding regions sh wed that the presenc or absence of the NS2B coding region had no affect on NS1 expression. These results are consistent with the results of Falgout et

al. (1989) showing that only the NS2A gen is needed for the proper processing of NS1.

E and prM were Properly Processed when Expressed by Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

FIGS. 7 and 8 show a comparison of the E protein produced by JEV infection or infection with the recombinant vaccinia viruses. BHK cells were infected with JEV or recombinant vaccinia viruses, then labeled for 1 hr with ³⁵S-Met, and chased for 6 hr. Equal fractions of the cell lysate (FIG. 7) or culture fluid (FIG. 8) prepared from each cell layer were immunoprecipitated, and then either mock digested (M), digested with endo H (H), or digested with PNGase F (F), prior to SDS-PAGE analysis.

The data from the pulse-chase experiments depicted 15 in FIGS. 7 and 8 demonstrate that proteins identical in size to E were synthesized in cells infected with all recombinant vaccinia viruses containing the E gene. However, the E protein was only released from cells infected with vaccinia viruses that contained the region of the viral ORF encoding 20 prM, E, NS1, and NS2A (vP555 and vP650; see FIGS. 4, 7 and 8). Endoglycosidase sensitivity (FIGS. 7 and 8) revealed that both the intracellular and extracellular forms of the E protein synthesized by cells infected with the vaccinia recombinants were glycosylated; the cell-associated forms of E were endo H sensitive, whereas the extracellular forms 25 were resistant to endo H digestion.

Immunoprecipitates prepared from radiolabeled vaccinia-infected cells using a MAb specific for M (and prM) revealed that prM was synthesized in cells infected with vP555 and vP650. Cells infected with either of these recombinant vaccinia viruses produced cellular forms of prM that were identical in size to the prM protein produced by JEV-infected cells, and a M protein of the correct size was detected in the culture fluid of cells infected with these two viruses.

The extracellular fluid harvested fr m cells infected with vP555 and vP650 contained forms of E that migrated with a peak of hemagglutinating activity in sucrose

30

35

5

density gradients. Interestingly, this hemagglutinin migrated similarly to the slowly sedimenting peak of noninfectious hemagglutinin (SHA) (Russell et al., 1980) found in the culture fluid of JEV-infected cells (FIG. 9). 5 Furthermore, these same fractions contained the fully processed form of M, demonstrating that vP555- and vP650-infected cells produced a particle that contained both of the structural membrane proteins of JEV. These particles probably represent empty JEV envelopes, analogous to the 22 10 nm hepatitis B virus particles found in the blood of humans infected with hepatitis B virus (Tiollais et al., 1985), and released from cells expressing the hepatitis B surface antigen gene (Dubois et al., 1980; Moriarty et al., 1981). The hemagglutinating properties of the supernatant fluid of 15 cells infected with the recombinant viruses was examined, since hemagglutination activity requires particulate forms of JEV proteins that are sensitive to disruption by detergents (Eckels et al., 1975). These hemagglutination assays showed that the supernatant fluids harvested from 20 cells infected with vP555 and vP650 contained hemagglutinating activity that was inhibited by anti-JEV antibodies and had a pH optimum identical to the JEV hemagglutinin. No hemagglutinating activity was detected in the culture fluid of cells infected with vP410, vP583, or 25 vP658.

Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses Generate Extracellular Particles

Recombinant vaccinia virus vP555 produced E- and M-containing extracellular particles that behaved like empty viral envelopes. The ability of this recombinant virus to induce the synthesis of extracellular particles containing the JEV structural proteins provides a system to generate properly processed and folded forms of these antigens.

The recombinant viruses described herein contain portions of the JEV ORF that encod the precursor to the structural protein M, the structural protein E, and nonstructural proteins NS1, NS2A, and NS2B. The E and NS1 proteins produced by cells infected with these recombinant

viruses underwent proteolytic cleavag and N-linked carbohydrate addition in a mann r indistinguishable from the same proteins produced by cells infected with JEV. These data further demonstrate that the proteolytic cleavage and N-linked carbohydrate addition to E and NS1 do not require flavivirus nonstructural proteins located 3' to NS2A in the viral genome (Bray et al., 1989; Deubel et al., 1988; Falgout et al., 1989; Fan et al., 1990; Matsuura et al., 1989; Ruiz-Linares et al., 1989; Yasuda et al., 1990; Zhang et al., 1988; Zhao et al., 1987).

Interestingly, the portion of the ORF inserted in the recombinant vaccinia viruses had a significant effect on the late-stage processing of prM and E, but not on the fate of NS1. All recombinant viruses that encoded NS1 produced mature extracellular forms of this protein, consistent with 15 previous studies showing that NS1 produced in the presence of NS2A and NS2B was properly processed and secreted from transfected cells (Fan et al., 1990). On the other hand, only two of the four recombinants that contained the E 20 protein coding region produced extracellular forms of E. These two recombinants, vP555 and vP650, differed from the remaining recombinants in that they contained the prM coding region in addition to E, NS1, and NS2A. The findings that extracellular forms of E were produced only by viruses containing the coding regions for both E and prM and that 25 the extracellular forms of E were associated with M suggest that the simultaneous synthesis of prM and E is a requirement for the formation of particles that are targeted for the extracellular fluid.

30 Example 6 - ANIMAL PROTECTION STUDIES

Groups of 3-week-old outbred Swiss mice were immunized by intraperitoneal injection with 10⁷ pfu of vaccinia virus diluted in 0.1 ml of PBS. Three weeks after inoculation, selected mice wer bled from the retroorbital sinus, and s ra w re stored at -70°C. Two to three days after bleeding, the mice were either re-inoculated with the recombinant virus or challenged by intraperitoneal injection

Property of the Contract

35

with dilutions of suckling mouse brain inf cted with JEV (Beijing strain; multiple mouse passage) (Huang, 1982). Due to the variations in lethal dose observed between groups of mice and passages of the challenge virus, lethal-dose titrations were performed in each challenge experiment. Following challenge, mice were observed at daily intervals for three weeks.

Evaluation of Immune Response to the Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

- 10 Pools of mouse sera were prepared by mixing equal aliquots of sera from the representative animals bled in each group. Three-microliter samples of pooled sera were mixed with detergent-treated cell culture fluid obtained from 35S-Met-labeled JEV-infected cells, and the antigen 15 antibody mixtures were then incubated with fixed Staphylococcus aureus bacteria (The Enzyme Center, Malden, MA) that were coated with rabbit anti-mouse immunoglobulins (Dakopatts, Gostrup, Denmark) to assure that all classes of murine antibodies would be precipitated. obtained from these precipitations were not treated with 20 dithiothreitol prior to electrophoresis in order to avoid electrophoretic artifacts that resulted from the co-migration of the rabbit immunoglobulin heavy chain with the radiolabeled viral antigens, and to permit clear
- separation of the E and the NS1' proteins. Neutralization tests were performed on heat-inactivated sera (20 min. at 56°C) as described (Tesh et al., 1987) with the following modifications: (1) freshly thawed human serum was added to all virus/antibody dilutions to a final concentration of
- 2.5%, (2) following virus absorption, the cell monolayers were overlayed with medium containing 0.5% carboxymethylcellulose (Sigma, St. Louis, MO), and (3) plaques were visualized at 6 days post-infection by staining with 0.1% crystal violet dissolved in 20% ethanol.
- Hemagglutination tests and hemagglutination-inhibition (HAI) tests were performed by a modification of the m thod of Clarke et al. (1958).

Vaccination with vP555 Provided Protection Against Greater than 10,000 LD. of JEV

The recombinant vaccinia viruses were tested for their ability to protect outbred mice from lethal JEV 5 infection using the Beijing strain of JEV, which exhibits high peripheral pathogenicity in mice (Huang, 1982). on preliminary experiments which showed that all four recombinant vaccinia viruses could provide some protection from a lethal challenge of this virus, two viruses (vP555 10 and vP658) were selected for in-depth challenge studies. vP555 induced the synthesis of extracellular forms of E, whereas vP658 did not produce any extracellular forms of E, but contained additional cDNA sequences encoding the NS2B protein. In the challenge experiments several dilutions of 15 challenge virus were tested, the effect of a booster immunization with vaccinia recombinants on the levels of protection was examined, and the serological responses in a subset of the vaccinated animals were evaluated. results of a single inoculation with these recombinant 20 viruses showed that recombinant virus vP555 produced better levels of protection than vP658 at all challenge doses (Table 1). Both recombinant viruses provided better protection at lower levels of challenge virus, consistent with the ability to overwhelm protection with high doses of 25 JEV. Table 1 also shows that complete protection from more than 10,000 LD₅₀ of JEV was achieved by two inoculations with vP555, which was not the case for vP658 at the challenge doses tested. FIG. 10 shows an analysis of the JEV-specific reactivity of pre-challenge sera from animals 30 vaccinated with the recombinant vaccinia viruses. collected from a subset of the animals used in the protection experiments (see Tables 1 and 2) were pooled and aliquots were tested for their ability to immunoprecipitate radiolabeled proteins harvested from the culture fluid of 35 JEV-infected cells. The two lanes on the right side of the autoradiogram of FIG. 10 were prepared from samples immunopr cipitated with sera obtained from uninoculated mice (-) or from a mouse that survived a normally lethal dose of

5

JEV. The analysis demonstrated that: (1) only thos animals immunized with vP555 showed a strong immun response to E, and (2) a second inoculation resulted in a significant increase in reactivity to the E protein (FIG. 10).

Analysis of the neutralization and HAI data for the sera collected from these animals confirmed the results of the immunoprecipitation analyses, showing that the animals boosted with vP555, which were 100% protected, had very high levels of neutralizing and

hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies (Table 2). These levels of neutralizing and hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies were similar to the titers achieved in naive mice that survived challenge from a normally lethal dose of the Beijing strain of JEV.

The ability of vP555 to induce neutralizing antibodies may be related to the fact that vP555 produces an extracellular particulate form of the structural proteins E and M. This SHA-like particle probably represents an empty JEV envelope that contains E and M folded and assembled into a configuration very similar to that found in the infectious JEV particle. Recombinants vP555 and vP650 may generate extracellular forms of the structural proteins because they contain the coding regions for all three JEV glycoproteins, thereby providing all of the JEV gene products needed for assembly of viral envelopes. Other investigators (see

above) have not been able to detect the production of extracellular forms of E by cells expressing all three structural proteins (C, prM, and E) in the presence or absence of NS1 and NS2A. The inability of their recombinant viruses to produce particles similar to those produced by vP555 and vP650 could be due to the presence of the C protein gene in their recombinant genomes. In particular, it is possible that the C protein produced in the absence of a genomic RNA interferes with the pr per assembly of the

viral membrane proteins. Alternatively, an incompletely processed form of C similar to that detected by Nowak et al. (1989) in in vitro translation experiments, could prevent

release of th structural membrane proteins fr m the cells expressing the C gene.

Table 1. Evaluation of ability of recombinant vaccinia virus vP555 or vP658 to protect mice from fatal JEV encephalitis.

	IMMUNIZING	CHALLENGE !		SURVIVAL AFTER
	VIRUS ¹	(LOG) ²	ONE INOCULATION ³	TWO INOCULATIONS4
10	vP410	-1	0/20	0/10
	VP410	-2	0/20	1/10
	VP410	-3	0/18	
	vP555	-1	12/20	10/10
15	vP555	-2	15/20	10/10
	vP555	-3	18/19	,
	vP658	-1	0/20	3/9
	vP658	-2	4/22	3/10
20	vP658	-3	12/18	3,23
	-	-2	0/5	1/5
	_	-3	1/10	3/5
	-	-4	2/10	4/10
25	-	- 5	3/10	6/10
	-	-6	4/10	3/10
	-	-7	3/5	7/10
	-	-8	-, -	5/6

Vaccinia recombinant used for immunization, or unimmunized lethal dose titration groups (-).

Dilution of suckling mouse brain stock delivered in the challenge. Based on the simultaneous titration data shown in this table, the challenge dose of -1 log of virus was equivalent to 4.7 x 10° LD₅₀ for the 6-week-old animals challenged following one inoculation, and 3.0 x 10° LD₅₀ for the 10-week-old animals challenged following two inoculations.

Live animals/total for each group; challenge delivered to 6-week-old mice, three weeks following a single inoculation.

Live animals/total for each group; challenge delivered to 10-week-old mice, 6 weeks following the first vaccinia inoculation and 3 weeks following a second inoculation with the same vaccinia recombinant.

Table 2. Plaque reduction neutralization tit rs and HAI antibody titers in pre-challenge sera.

5	GROUP ¹	ONE INOCULATION NEUTRALIZATION ² TITER	TWO INOCULATIONS HAI ³ NEUTRALIZATION ² TITER TITER	HAI ³ TITER
	vP410 GROUP 1 vP555 GROUP 1	<1:10 1:40	<1:10 1:40	
10	VP555 GROUP 2	1:80	1:160 1:640	1:160
	vP658 GROUP 1	<1:10	<1:10	
	vP658 GROUP 2	<1:10	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10

Vaccinia recombinant used for immunization. Group 1 indicates animals challenged 3 weeks following a single vaccinia inoculation, and group 2 indicates animals challenged following two inoculations.

20

25

30

40

Example 7 - ATTENUATED VACCINIA VACCINE STRAIN NYVAC

To develop a new vaccinia vaccine strain, NYVAC (vP866), the Copenhagen vaccine strain of vaccinia virus was modified by the deletion of six nonessential regions of the genome encoding known or potential virulence factors. The sequential deletions are detailed below. All designations of vaccinia restriction fragments, open reading frames and nucleotide positions are based on the terminology reported in Goebel et al., 1990a,b.

The deletion loci were also engineered as recipient loci for the insertion of foreign genes.

The regions sequentially deleted in NYVAC are
listed below. Also listed are the abbreviations and open
reading frame designations for the deleted regions (Goebel
et al., 1990a,b) and the designation of the vaccinia
recombinant (vP) containing all deletions through the
deletion specified:

- (1) thymidine kinase gene (TK; J2R) vP410;
 - (2) hemorrhagic region (u; B13R + B14R) vP553;
 - (3) A type inclusion body region (ATI; A26L) vP618;
 - (4) hemagglutinin g ne (HA; A56R) vP723;
 - (5) host range gene region (C7L K1L) vP804; and

Serum dilution yielding 90% reduction in plaque number.

³ Serum dilution.

(6) larg subunit, ribonucleotide reductase (I4L) vP866 (NYVAC).

DNA Cloning and Synthesis

Plasmids were constructed, screened and grown by standard procedures (Maniatis et al., 1986; Perkus et al., 1985; Piccini et al., 1987). Restriction endonucleases were obtained from GIBCO/BRL, Gaithersburg, MD, New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA; and Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN. Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase was obtained from Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals. BAL-31 exonuclease and phage T4 DNA ligase were obtained from New England Biolabs. The reagents were used as specified by the various suppliers.

Synthetic oligodeoxyribonucleotides were prepared on a Biosearch 8750 or Applied Biosystems 380B DNA 15 synthesizer as previously described (Perkus et al., 1989). DNA sequencing was performed by the dideoxy-chain termination method (Sanger et al., 1977) using Sequenase (Tabor et al., 1987) as previously described (Guo et al., 20 1989). DNA amplification by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) for sequence verification (Engelke et al., 1988) was performed using custom synthesized oligonucleotide primers and GeneAmp DNA amplification Reagent Kit (Perkin Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT) in an automated Perkin Elmer Cetus DNA 25 Thermal Cycler. Excess DNA sequences were deleted from plasmids by restriction endonuclease digestion followed by limited digestion by BAL-31 exonuclease and mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotides.

Cells, Virus, and Transfection

The origins and conditions of cultivation of the Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus has been previously described (Guo et al., 1989). Generation of recombinant virus by recombination, in situ hybridization of nitrocellulos filters and screening for Beta-galactosidase activity are as previously described (Panicali et al., 1982; Perkus et al., 1989).

5

10

20

<u>Constructi n of Plasmid pSD460 for D letion f Thymidine</u> Kinas Gene (J2R)

Referring now to FIG. 11, plasmid pSD406 contains vaccinia HindIII J (pos. 83359 - 88377) cloned into pUC8. pSD406 was cut with HindIII and PvuII, and the 1.7 kb fragment from the left side of HindIII J cloned into pUC8 cut with HindIII/SmaI, forming pSD447. pSD447 contains the entire gene for J2R (pos. 83855 - 84385). The initiation codon is contained within an NlaIII site and the termination codon is contained within an SspI site. Direction of transcription is indicated by an arrow in FIG. 11.

To obtain a left flanking arm, a 0.8 kb

HindIII/EcoRI fragment was isolated from pSD447, then
digested with NlaIII and a 0.5 kb HindIII/NlaIII fragment
isolated. Annealed synthetic oligonucleotides
MPSYN43/MPSYN44 (SEQ ID NO:1/SEQ ID NO:2)

MPSYN43 5' TAATTAACTAGCTACCCGGG 3' MPSYN44 3' GTACATTAATTGATCGATGGGCCCTTAA 5' NlaIII EcoRI

were ligated with the 0.5 kb <u>HindIII/Nla</u>III fragment into pUC18 vector plasmid cut with <u>HindIII/EcoRI</u>, generating plasmid pSD449.

To obtain a restriction fragment containing a

25 vaccinia right flanking arm and pUC vector sequences, pSD447

was cut with SspI (partial) within vaccinia sequences and

HindIII at the pUC/vaccinia junction, and a 2.9 kb vector

fragment isolated. This vector fragment was ligated with

annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN45/MPSYN46 (SEQ ID

NO:3/SEQ ID NO:4)

HindIII Smal

MPSYN45 5' AGCTTCCCGGGTAAGTAATACGTCAAGGAGAAAACGAA
MPSYN46 3' AGGGCCCATTCATTATGCAGTTCCTCTTTTGCTT

NotI SspI

ACGATCTGTAGTTAGCGGCCGCCTAATTAACTAAT 3' MPSYN45
TGCTAGACATCAATCGCCGGCGGATTAATTGATTA 5' MPSYN46
generating pSD459.

To combine the left and right flanking arms into one plasmid, a 0.5 kb <u>HindIII/SmaI</u> fragment was isolated from pSD449 and ligated with pSD459 vector plasmid cut with

HindIII/SmaI, generating plasmid pSD460. pSD460 was used as donor plasmid for recombination with wild type parental vaccinia virus Copenhagen strain VC-2. ³²P labeled probe was synthesized by primer extension using MPSYN45 (SEQ ID NO:3) as template and the complementary 20mer oligonucleotide MPSYN47 (SEQ ID NO:5) (5' TTAGTTAATTAGGCGGCCGC 3') as primer. Recombinant virus vP410 was identified by plaque hybridization.

Construction of Plasmid pSD486 for Deletion of Hemorrhagic Region (B13R + B14R)

Referring now to FIG. 12, plasmid pSD419 contains vaccinia SalI G (pos. 160,744-173,351) cloned into pUC8. pSD422 contains the contiguous vaccinia SalI fragment to the right, SalI J (pos. 173,351-182,746) cloned into pUC8. To construct a plasmid deleted for the hemorrhagic region, u, B13R - B14R (pos. 172,549 - 173,552), pSD419 was used as the source for the left flanking arm and pSD422 was used as the source of the right flanking arm. The direction of transcription for the u region is indicated by an arrow in FIG. 12.

To remove unwanted sequences from pSD419, sequences to the left of the NcoI site (pos. 172,253) were removed by digestion of pSD419 with NcoI/SmaI followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase and ligation generating plasmid pSD476. A vaccinia right 25 flanking arm was obtained by digestion of pSD422 with HpaI at the termination codon of B14R and by digestion with NruI 0.3 kb to the right. This 0.3 kb fragment was isolated and ligated with a 3.4 kb HincII vector fragment isolated from 30 pSD476, generating plasmid pSD477. The location of the partial deletion of the vaccinia u region in pSD477 is indicated by a triangle. The remaining B13R coding sequences in pSD477 were removed by digestion with ClaI/HpaI, and the resulting vector fragment was ligated

5

10

with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides SD22mer/SD20mer (SEQ ID NO:6/SEQ ID NO:7)

SD22mer 5' CGATTACTATGAAGGATCCGTT 3'
SD20mer 3' TAATGATACTTCCTAGGCAA 5'

generating pSD479. pSD479 contains an initiation codon (underlined) followed by a <u>Bam</u>HI site. To place *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase in the B13-B14 (<u>u</u>) deletion locus under the control of the <u>u</u> promoter, a 3.2 kb <u>Bam</u>HI fragment containing the Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) was inserted into the <u>Bam</u>HI site of pSD479, generating pSD479BG. pSD479BG was used as donor plasmid for recombination with vaccinia virus vP410. Recombinant

vaccinia virus vP533 was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of chromogenic substrate X-gal. In vP533 the B13R-B14R region is deleted and is replaced by Beta-galactosidase.

To remove Beta-galactosidase sequences from vP533,

20 plasmid pSD486, a derivative of pSD477 containing a
polylinker region but no initiation codon at the <u>u</u> deletion
junction, was utilized. First the <u>ClaI/HpaI</u> vector fragment
from pSD477 referred to above was ligated with annealed
synthetic oligonucleotides SD42mer/SD40mer (SEQ ID NO:8/SEQ

25 ID NO:9)

ClaI SacI XhoI HpaI

SD42mer 5' CGATTACTAGATCTGAGCTCCCCGGGCTCGAGGGATCCGTT 3'

SD40mer 3' TAATGATCTAGACTCGAGGGGCCCGAGCTCCCTAGGCAA 5'

BqlII SmaI BamHI

generating plasmid pSD478. Next the <u>Eco</u>RI site at the pUC/vaccinia junction was destroyed by digestion of pSD478 with <u>Eco</u>RI followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase and ligation, generating plasmid pSD478E⁻. pSD478E⁻ was digested with <u>Bam</u>HI and <u>Hpa</u>I and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides HEM5/HEM6 (SEQ ID NO:10/SEQ ID NO:11)

BamHI EcoRI HpaI
HEM5 5' GATCCGAATTCTAGCT 3'
HEM6 3' GCTTAAGATCGA 5'

generating plasmid pSD486. pSD486 was used as donor plasmid for r combination with recombinant vaccinia virus vP533, generating vP553, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

5 Construction of Plasmid pMP494∆ for Deletion of ATI Region (A26L)

Referring now to FIG. 13, pSD414 contains SalI B cloned into pUC8. To remove unwanted DNA sequences to the left of the A26L region, pSD414 was cut with XbaI within vaccinia sequences (pos. 137,079) and with HindIII at the pUC/vaccinia junction, then blunt ended with Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase and ligated, resulting in plasmid pSD483. To remove unwanted vaccinia DNA sequences to the right of the A26L region, pSD483 was cut with EcoRI (pos. 140,665 and at the pUC/vaccinia junction) and ligated, forming plasmid pSD484. To remove the A26L coding region, pSD484 was cut with NdeI (partial) slightly upstream from the A26L ORF (pos. 139,004) and with HpaI (pos. 137,889) slightly downstream from the A26L ORF. The 5.2 kb vector fragment was isolated and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides ATI3/ATI4 (SEQ ID NO:12/SEQ ID NO:13)

NdeI

25

30

35

40

10

15

20

BqlII EcoRI HpaI TATATAAATAGATCTGAATTCGTT 3' ATI3 ATATATTTATCTAGACTTAAGCAA 5' ATI4

reconstructing the region upstream from A26L and replacing the A26L ORF with a short polylinker region containing the restriction sites <u>Bgl</u>II, <u>Eco</u>RI and <u>Hpa</u>I, as indicated above. The resulting plasmid was designated pSD485. Since the <u>Bgl</u>II and <u>Eco</u>RI sites in the polylinker region of pSD485 are not unique, unwanted <u>Bgl</u>II and <u>Eco</u>RI sites were removed from plasmid pSD483 (described above) by digestion with <u>Bgl</u>II (pos. 140,136) and with <u>Eco</u>RI at the pUC/vaccinia junction, followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of *E. coli* polymerase and ligation. The resulting plasmid was designated pSD489. The 1.8 kb <u>Cla</u>I (pos. 137,198)/<u>Eco</u>RV (pos. 139,048) fragment from pSD489 containing the A26L ORF

was replaced with the corresponding 0.7 kb polylinker-containing <u>ClaI/Eco</u>RV fragment from pSD485, generating pSD492. The <u>Bgl</u>II and <u>Eco</u>RI sites in the polylinker region of pSD492 are unique.

A 3.3 kb <u>Bgl</u>II cassette containing the *E. coli*Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the vaccinia 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985; Perkus et al., 1990) was inserted into the <u>Bgl</u>II site of pSD492, forming pSD493KBG. Plasmid pSD493KBG was used in recombination with rescuing virus vP553. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP581, containing Beta-galactosidase in the A26L deletion region, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

To generate a plasmid for the removal of Betagalactosidase sequences from vaccinia recombinant virus
vP581, the polylinker region of plasmid pSD492 was deleted
by mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic
oligonucleotide MPSYN177 (SEQ ID NO:14)

- (5' AAAATGGGCGTGGATTGTTAACTTTATATAACTTATTTTTTGAATATAC 3')
- In the resulting plasmid, pMP494∆, vaccinia DNA encompassing positions [137,889 138,937], including the entire A26L ORF is deleted. Recombination between the pMP494∆ and the Betagalactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, vP581, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant vP618, which was
- 25 isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

 Construction of Plasmid p8D467 for Deletion of Hemagglutinin
 Gene (A56R)

Referring now to FIG. 14, vaccinia <u>Sal</u>I G restriction fragment (pos. 160,744-173,351) crosses the

30 <u>HindIII A/B</u> junction (pos. 162,539). pSD419 contains vaccinia <u>Sal</u>I G cloned into pUC8. The direction of transcription for the hemagglutinin (HA) gene is indicated by an arrow in FIG. 14. Vaccinia sequences derived from <u>HindIII</u> B were removed by digestion of pSD419 with <u>HindIII</u> within vaccinia sequences and at the pUC/vaccinia junction followed by ligation. The r sulting plasmid, pSD456, contains the HA gene, A56R, flanked by 0.4 kb of vaccinia sequences to the left and 0.4 kb of vaccinia sequences to

5

the right. A56R coding sequences were removed by cutting pSD456 with RsaI (partial; pos. 161,090) upstr am from A56R coding sequences, and with EagI (pos. 162,054) near the end of the gene. The 3.6 kb RsaI/EagI vector fragment from pSD456 was isolated and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides MPSYN59 (SEQ ID NO:15), MPSY62 (SEQ ID NO:16), MPSYN60 (SEQ ID NO:17), and MPSYN 61 (SEQ ID NO:18)

<u>Rsa</u>I

MPSYN59 5' ACACGAATGATTTTCTAAAGTATTTGGAAAGTTTTATAGGTAGTT10. MPSYN62 3' TGTGCTTACTAAAAGATTTCATAAACCTTTCAAAATATCCATCAA-

MPSYN59 GATAGAACAAAATACATAATTT 3'MPSYN62 CTATCT 5'

BallI

15 MPSYN60 5' TGTAAAAATAAATCACTTTTTATACTAAGATC-MPSYN61 3' TGTTTTATGTATTAAAACATTTTTATTTAGTGAAAAATATGATTCTAG-

SmaI PstI EaqI

MPSYN60 -TCCCGGGCTGCAGC 3'

20 MPSYN61 -AGGGCCCGACGTCGCCGG 5'

reconstructing the DNA sequences upstream from the A56R ORF and replacing the A56R ORF with a polylinker region as indicated above. The resulting plasmid is pSD466. The vaccinia deletion in pSD466 encompasses positions [161,185-162,053]. The site of the deletion in pSD466 is indicated by a triangle in FIG. 14.

A 3.2 kb <u>BglII/BamHI</u> (partial) cassette containing the *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the vaccinia 11 kDa promoter (Berthol t et al., 1985; Guo et al., 1989) was inserted into the <u>BglII</u> site of pSD466, forming pSD466KBG. Plasmid pSD466KBG was used in recombination with rescuing virus vP618. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP708, containing Beta-galactosidase in the A56R deletion, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Beta-galactosidase sequences were deleted from VP708 using donor plasmid pSD467. pSD467 is identical to pSD466, except that <u>EcoRI</u>, <u>SmaI</u> and <u>BamHI</u> sites were removed from th pUC/vaccinia junction by digestion of pSD466 with <u>EcoRI/BamHI</u> followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of

40 <u>EcoRI/Bam</u>HI followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment o E. coli polymerase and ligation. Recombination between

vP708 and pSD467 resulted in recombinant vaccinia deletion mutant, vP723, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Construction of Plasmid pMPCSK1 for Deletion of Open Reading Frames [C7L-K1L]

Referring now to FIG. 15, the following vaccinia clones were utilized in the construction of pMPCSK1\(\Delta\).

pSD420 is <u>Sal</u>I H cloned into pUC8. pSD435 is <u>Kpn</u>I F cloned into pUC18. pSD435 was cut with <u>Sph</u>I and religated, forming pSD451. In pSD451, DNA sequences to the left of the <u>Sph</u>I site (pos. 27,416) in <u>HindIII M are removed</u> (Perkus et al., 1990). pSD409 is <u>HindIII M cloned</u> into pUC8.

To provide a substrate for the deletion of the [C7L-K1L] gene cluster from vaccinia, *E. coli* Betagalactosidase was first inserted into the vaccinia M2L deletion locus (Guo et al., 1990) as follows. To eliminate the BglII site in pSD409, the plasmid was cut with BglII in vaccinia sequences (pos. 28,212) and with BamHI at the pUC/vaccinia junction, then ligated to form plasmid pMP409B. pMP409B was cut at the unique SphI site (pos. 27,416). M2L coding sequences were removed by mutagenesis (Guo et al., 1990; Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotide

MPSYN82 (SEQ ID NO:19) 5' TTTCTGTATATTTGCACCAATTTAGATCTTACTC

25 AAAATATGTAACAATA 3'

The resulting plasmid, pMP409D, contains a unique <u>Bgl</u>II site inserted into the M2L deletion locus as indicated above. A 3.2 kb <u>Bam</u>HI (partial)/<u>Bgl</u>II cassette containing the *E. coli* Beta-galactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985) was inserted into pMP409D cut with <u>Bgl</u>II. The resulting plasmid, pMP409DBG (Guo et al., 1990), was used as donor plasmid for recombination with rescuing vaccinia virus vP723. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP784, containing Beta-galactosidase inserted into the M2L deletion locus, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presenc of X-gal.

A plasmid deleted for vaccinia g nes [C7L-K1L] was assembled in pUC8 cut with Small, HindIII and blunt ended

10

15

20

30

with Klenow fragment of E. coli polym rase. The left flanking arm consisting of vaccinia HindIII C sequences was obtained by digestion of pSD420 with XbaI (pos. 18,628) followed by blunt ending with Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase and digestion with BqlII (pos. 19,706). right flanking arm consisting of vaccinia HindIII K sequences was obtained by digestion of pSD451 with BqlII (pos. 29,062) and <u>Eco</u>RV (pos. 29,778). The resulting plasmid, pMP581CK is deleted for vaccinia sequences between the BqlII site (pos. 19,706) in HindIII C and the BqlII site (pos. 29,062) in HindIII K. The site of the deletion of vaccinia sequences in plasmid pMP581CK is indicated by a triangle in FIG. 15.

To remove excess DNA at the vaccinia deletion junction, plasmid pMP581CK, was cut at the NcoI sites within 15 vaccinia sequences (pos. 18,811; 19,655), treated with Bal-31 exonuclease and subjected to mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) using synthetic oligonucleotide MPSYN233 (SEQ ID NO:20) 5' TGTCATTTAACACTATACTCATATTAATAAAAATAATATTTATT 3'.

20 The resulting plasmid, pMPCSK1\(\Delta\), is deleted for vaccinia sequences positions 18,805-29,108, encompassing 12 vaccinia open reading frames [C7L - K1L]. Recombination between pMPCSK1\(\Delta\) and the Beta-galactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, vP784, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant, 25 vP804, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

Construction of Plasmid pSD548 for Deletion of Large Subunit, Ribonucleotide Reductase (I4L)

Referring now to FIG. 16, plasmid pSD405 contains 30 vaccinia HindIII I (pos. 63,875-70,367) cloned in pUC8. pSD405 was digested with <u>EcoRV</u> within vaccinia sequences (pos. 67,933) and with Smal at the pUC/vaccinia junction, and ligated, forming plasmid pSD518. pSD518 was used as the source of all the vaccinia restriction fragments used in the construction of pSD548.

The vaccinia I4L gene extends from position 67,371-65,059. Direction of transcription for I4L is indicated by an arrow in FIG. 16. To obtain a vector

35

plasmid fragment d leted for a porti n of th I4L coding sequences, pSD518 was digested with BamHI (pos. 65,381) and HpaI (pos. 67,001) and blunt ended using Klenow fragment of E. coli polymerase. This 4.8 kb vector fragment was ligated with a 3.2 kb SmaI cassette containing the E. coli Betagalactosidase gene (Shapira et al., 1983) under the control of the vaccinia 11 kDa promoter (Bertholet et al., 1985; Perkus et al., 1990), resulting in plasmid pSD524KBG. pSD524KBG was used as donor plasmid for recombination with vaccinia virus vP804. Recombinant vaccinia virus, vP855, containing Beta-galactosidase in a partial deletion of the I4L gene, was isolated as a blue plaque in the presence of X-gal.

To delete Beta-galactosidase and the remainder of
the I4L ORF from vP855, deletion plasmid pSD548 was
constructed. The left and right vaccinia flanking arms were
assembled separately in pUC8 as detailed below and presented
schematically in FIG. 16.

To construct a vector plasmid to accept the left
vaccinia flanking arm, pUC8 was cut with BamHI/EcoRI and
ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides 518A1/518A2
(SEQ ID NO:21/SEQ ID NO:22)

Bamhi RsaI
518A1 5' GATCCTGAGTACTTTGTAATATAATGATATATTTTTCACTTTATCTCAT

25 518A2 3' GACTCATGAAACATTATATATATAAAAGTGAAATAGAGTA

BglII EcoRI TTGAGAATAAAAGATCTTAGG 3' 518A1 AACTCTTATTTTCTAGAATCCTTAA 5' 518A2

forming plasmid pSD531. pSD531 was cut with RsaI (partial) and BamHI and a 2.7 kb vector fragment isolated. pSD518 was cut with BglII (pos. 64,459)/ RsaI (pos. 64,994) and a 0.5 kb fragment isolated. The two fragments were ligated together, forming pSD537, which contains the complete vaccinia flanking arm left of the I4L coding sequences.

To construct a vector plasmid to accept the right vaccinia flanking arm, pUC8 was cut with BamHI/EcoRI and ligated with annealed synthetic oligonucleotides 518B1/518B2 (SEQ ID NO:23/SEQ ID NO:24)

-36-

BamHI BglII SmaI

518B1 5' GATCCAGATCTCCCGGGAAAAAAATTATTTAACTTTTCATTAATAGGG 518B2 3' GTCTAGAGGGCCCTTTTTTTAATAAATTGAAAAGTAATTATCCC

<u>Rsa</u>I <u>Eco</u>RI ATTTGACGTATGTAGCGTACTAGG 3' 518B1 TAAACTGCATACTACGCATGATCCTTAA 5' 518B2

forming plasmid pSD532. pSD532 was cut with RsaI

(partial)/EcoRI and a 2.7 kb vector fragment isolated.

10 pSD518 was cut with RsaI within vaccinia sequences (pos.
67,436) and EcoRI at the vaccinia/pUC junction, and a 0.6 kb fragment isolated. The two fragments were ligated together, forming pSD538, which contains the complete vaccinia flanking arm to the right of I4L coding sequences.

The right vaccinia flanking arm was isolated as a 0.6 kb EcoRI/BqlII fragment from pSD538 and ligated into pSD537 vector plasmid cut with EcoRI/BglII. resulting plasmid, pSD539, the I4L ORF (pos. 65,047-67,386) is replaced by a polylinker region, which is flanked by 0.6 kb vaccinia DNA to the left and 0.6 kb vaccinia DNA to the right, all in a pUC background. The site of deletion within vaccinia sequences is indicated by a triangle in FIG. 16. To avoid possible recombination of Beta-galactosidase sequences in the pUC-derived portion of pSD539 with Betagalactosidase sequences in recombinant vaccinia virus vP855, the vaccinia I4L deletion cassette was moved from pSD539 into pRC11, a pUC derivative from which all Betagalactosidase sequences have been removed and replaced with a polylinker region (Colinas et al., 1990). pSD539 was cut with EcoRI/PstI and the 1.2 kb fragment isolated. fragment was ligated into pRC11 cut with EcoRI/PstI (2.35 kb), forming pSD548. Recombination between pSD548 and the Beta-galactosidase containing vaccinia recombinant, vP855, resulted in vaccinia deletion mutant vP866, which was isolated as a clear plaque in the presence of X-gal.

DNA from recombinant vaccinia virus vP866 was analyzed by restriction digests followed by electrophoresis on an agarose gel. The restriction patterns were as expected. Polymerase chain reactions (PCR) (Engelke et al.,

5

15

20

25

30

1988) using vP866 as template and primers flanking the six deletion loci detailed above produced DNA fragments of th expected sizes. Sequence analysis of the PCR generated fragments around the areas of the deletion junctions confirmed that the junctions were as expected. Recombinant vaccinia virus vP866, containing the six engineered deletions as described above, was designated vaccinia vaccine strain "NYVAC."

Example 8 - CONSTRUCTION OF NYVAC-NV RECONBINANT EXPRESSING MEASLES FUSION AND HEMAGGLUTININ GLYCOPROTEINS

cDNA copies of the sequences encoding the HA and F

proteins of measles virus MV (Edmonston strain) were
inserted into NYVAC to create a double recombinant

designated NYVAC-MV. The recombinant authentically
expressed both measles glycoproteins on the surface of
infected cells. Immunoprecipitation analysis demonstrated
correct processing of both F and HA glycoproteins. The
recombinant was also shown to induce syncytia formation.

20 Cells and Viruses

The rescuing virus used in the production of NYVAC-MV was the modified Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus designated NYVAC. All viruses were grown and titered on Vero cell monolayers.

25 Plasmid Construction

Plasmid pSPM2LHA (Taylor et al., 1991) contains the entire measles HA gene linked in a precise ATG to ATG configuration with the vaccinia virus H6 promoter which has been previously described (Taylor et al., 1988a,b; Guo et al., 1989; Perkus et al., 1989). A 1.8kpb EcoRV/SmaI fragment containing the 3' most 24 bp of the H6 promoter fused in a precise ATG:ATG configuration with the HA gene lacking the 3' most 26 bp was isolated from pSPM2LHA. This fragment was used to replace the 1.8 kbp EcoRV/SmaI fragment of pSPMHHA11 (Taylor et al., 1991) to generate pRW803. Plasmid pRW803 contains the entire H6 promoter linked precisely to the entire measl s HA gen.

30

In the confirmation of pr vious constructs with the measles HA g ne it was noted that the s quence for codon 18(CCC) was deleted as compared to the published sequence (Alkhatib et al., 1986). The CCC sequence was replaced by oligonucleotide mutagenesis via the Kunkel method (Kunkel, 1985) using oligonucleotide RW117 (SEQ ID NO:39) (5'GACTATCCTACTTCCCTTGGGATGGGGGGTTATCTTTGTA-3').

PRO 18

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

Single stranded template was derived from plasmid pRW819 which contains the H6/HA cassette from pRW803 in pIBI25 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT). The mutagenized plasmid containing the inserted (CCC) to encode for a proline residue at codon 18 was designated pRW820. The sequence between the **HindIII** and **XbaI** sites of pRW820 was confirmed by nucleotide sequence analysis. The HindIII site is situated at the 5' border of the H6 promoter while the XbaI site is located 230 bp downstream from the initiation codon of the HA gene. A 1.6 kbp XbaI/EcoRI fragment from pRW803, containing the HA coding sequences downstream from the XbaI (above) and including the termination codon, was used to replace the equivalent fragment of pRW820 resulting in the generation of pRW837. The mutagenized expression cassette contained within pRW837 was derived by digestion with HindIII and EcoRI, blunt-ended using the Klenow fragment of E. coli DNA polymerase in the presence of 2mM dNTPs, and inserted into the SmaI site of pSD513 to yield pRW843. Plasmid pSD513 was derived from plasmid pSD460 by the addition of polylinker sequences. Plasmid pSD460 was derived to enable deletion of the thymidine kinase gene from vaccinia virus (FIG. 11).

To insert the measles virus F gene into the HA insertion plasmid, manipulations were performed on pSPHMF7. Plasmid pSPHMF7 (Taylor et al., 1991) contains the measles F gene juxtaposed 3' to the previously described vaccinia virus H6 promoter. In order to attain a perfect ATG for ATG configuration and remove intervening sequences between the 3' end of the promoter and the ATG of the measles F gene

5

10

25

30

35

oligonucleotide directed mutagenesis was performed using oligonucleotide SPMAD (SEQ ID NO:40).

SPMAD: 5'- TATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAATGGGTCTCAAGGTGAACGTCT-3' The resultant plasmid was designated pSPMF75M20.

The plasmid pSPMF75M20 which contains the measles F gene now linked in a precise ATG for ATG configuration with the H6 promoter was digested with NruI and EagI. The resulting 1.7 kbp blunt ended fragment containing the 3' most 27 bp of the H6 promoter and the entire fusion gene was isolated and inserted into an intermediate plasmid pRW823 which had been digested with NruI and XbaI and blunt ended. The resultant plasmid pRW841 contains the H6 promoter linked to the measles F gene in the pIBI25 plasmid vector—

(International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT). The

H6/measles F cassette was excised from pRW841 by digestion with SmaI and the resulting 1.8 kb fragment was inserted into pRW843 (containing the measles HA gene). Plasmid pRW843 was first digested with NotI and blunt-ended with Klenow fragment of E. coli DNA polymerase in the presence of 20 2mM dNTPs. The resulting plasmid, pRW857, therefore contains the measles virus F and HA genes linked in a tail to tail configuration. Both genes are linked to the vaccinia virus H6 promoter.

Development of NYVAC-MY

Plasmid pRW857 was transfected into NYVAC infected Vero cells by using the calcium phosphate precipitation method previously described (Panicali et al., 1982; Piccini et al., 1987). Positive plaques were selected on the basis of in situ plaque hybridization to specific MV F and HA radiolabeled probes and subjected to 6 sequential rounds of plaque purification until a pure population was achieved. One representative plaque was then amplified and the resulting recombinant was designated NYVAC-MV (vP913).

Example 9 - CLONING OF JEV GENES INTO A VACCINIA VIRUS DONOR PLASMID

A thymidine kinase mutant of the Copenhagen strain of vaccinia virus vP410 (Guo et al., 1989) was used to generate recombinants vP825, vP829, vP857 and vP864 (see

below). The generation of vP555 has previously been described (Mason et al., 1991). All vaccinia virus stocks were produced in VERO (ATCC CCL81) cells in Eagle's minimal essential medium plus 10% heat inactivated fetal bovine serum (FBS). Biosynthetic studies were performed using VERO Cells grown at 37°C in MEM supplemented with 5% FBS and antibiotics, or HeLa (ATCC CCL2) cells grown under the same conditions except using 10% FBS and non-essential amino acids. The JEV virus used in all in vitro experiments was a clarified culture fluid prepared from C6/36 cells infected with a passage 55 suckling mouse brain suspension of the Nakayama strain of JEV (Mason, 1989). Animal challenge experiments were performed using the highly pathogenic P3 strain of JEV (multiple mouse passage; Huang, 1982).

15 cDNA encoding the C protein of JEV was obtained by a modification of the method of Okayama and Berg (1982) using Moloney murine leukemia virus reverse transcriptase (GIBCO/BRL, Gaithersburg, MD) (D'Alessio and Gerrard, 1988). Genomic RNA was isolated from virions prepared by the method of Repik et al. (1983) from suspension cultures of C6/36 20 cells infected with a passage 55 suckling mouse brain stock of the Nakayama strain of JEV. First strand cDNA synthesis was primed from a synthetic oligonucleotide complementary to bases 986 to 1005 of the E coding region of JEV (FIG. 17A and B) (SEQ ID NO:52). The double-stranded cDNA was ligated 25 to synthetic oligonucleotides containing the EcoRI site (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA), inserted into phosphatase treated EcoRI-cleaved pBR322 (New England Biolabs), and the resulting DNA was used to transform E. coli strain DH5 cells (GIBCO/BRL). Plasmids were analyzed by restriction enzyme 30 digestion and a plasmid (pC20) containing cDNA corresponding to 81 nucleotides of non-coding RNA and the C and prM coding regions was identified. pC20 was digested at the linker sites with EcoRI and at an internal DraI site situated 28 bp 5' of the ATG initiation codon and the resulting fragment 35 containing the C and prM coding regions was inserted into Smal-EcoRI digested pUC18, creating plasmid, pDr20.

sequence of th C coding region of pC20, combined with an updated sequence of the prM, E, NS1, NS2A, and NS2B coding regions of the Nakayama strain of JEV is presented in FIG. 17A and B (SEQ ID NO:52). All nucleotide coordinates are based on this updated sequence with numbering beginning at the C protein Met initiation codon.

Plasmid pDr20 containing JEV cDNA (nucleotides -28 to 1000) in the **Sma**I and **Eco**RI sites of pUC18 (see above) was digested with BamHI and EcoRI and the JEV cDNA insert cloned into pIBI25 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New 10 Haven, CT) generating plasmid JEV18. JEV18 was digested with ApaI within the JE sequence (nucleotide 24) and XhoI within pIBI25 and ligated to annealed oligonucleotides J90 (SEQ ID NO:54) and J91 (SEQ ID NO:55) (containing an XhoI sticky end, SmaI site, and JE nucleotides 1 to 23) 15 generating plasmid JEV19. JEV19 was digested with XhoI within pIBI25 and AccI within JE sequences (nucleotide 602) and the resulting 613 bp fragment was cloned into the XhoI and AccI fragment of JEV2 (FIG. 1) containing the plasmid origin and JEV cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 40% prM 20 and amino-terminal two thirds of E (nucleotides 603 to 2124), generating plasmid JEV20 containing JE sequences from the ATG of C through the SacI site (nucleotide 2124) found in the last third of E.

The <u>Smal-Sac</u>I fragment from JEV8 (a plasmid analogous to JEVL (FIG. 1) in which TTTTTGT nucleotides 1304 to 1310 were changed to TCTTTGT), containing JE sequences from the last third of E through the first two amino acids of NS2B (nucleotides 2124 to 4126), the plasmid origin and vaccinia sequences, was ligated to the purified <u>Smal-Sac</u>I insert from JEV20 yielding JEV22-1. The 6 bp corresponding to the unique <u>Smal</u> site used to construct JEV22-1 were removed using oligonucleotide-directed double-strand break mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) creating JEV24 in which the H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon.

Plasmid JEV7 (FIG. 2) was digested with SphI

within JE sequ nces (nucleotide 2381) and HindIII within

IBI24. Ligation to annealed oligonucleotides J94 and J95 [containing a <u>Sph</u>I sticky end, translation stop, a vaccinia early transcription termination signal (TTTTTAT; Yuen et al., 1987) a translation stop, an <u>Eag</u>I site and a <u>HindIII</u> sticky end] generated plasmid JEV25 which contains JE cDNA extending from the <u>Sac</u>I site (nucleotide 2124) in the last third of E through the carboxy-terminus of E. The <u>Sac</u>I-<u>Eag</u>I fragment from JEV25 was ligated to the <u>Sac</u>I-<u>Eag</u>I fragment of JEV8 (containing JE cDNA encoding 15 aa C, prM and aminoterminal two thirds of E nucleotides 337 to 2124, the plasmid origin and vaccinia sequences) yielding plasmid JEV26. A unique <u>Sma</u>I site preceding the ATG start codon was removed as described above, creating JEV27 in which the H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon.

15 Oligonucleotides J96, J97, J98 and J99 (containing JE nucleotides 2293 to 2380 with an SphI sticky end) were kinased, annealed and ligated to **SmaI-SphI** digested and alkaline phosphatase treated pIBI25 generating plasmid JEV28. JEV28 was digested with HpaI within the JE sequence (nucleotide 2301) and with HindIII within the pIBI25 20 sequence and alkaline phosphatase treated. Ligation to the HpaI-HindIII fragment from JEV1 or HpaI-HindIII fragment from JEV7 (FIG. 2) yielded JEV29 [containing a Smal site followed by JE cDNA encoding 30 aa E, NS1, NS2A (nucleotides 2293 to 4125)] and JEV30 [containing a Smal site followed by 25 JE cDNA encoding 30 aa E, NS1, NS2A, NS2B (nucleotides 2293 to 4512)].

The <u>Smal-Eagl</u> fragment from JEV29 was ligated to <u>Smal-Eagl</u> digested pTP15 (Mason et al., 1991) yielding

JEV31. The 6 bp corresponding to the unique <u>Smal</u> site used to produce JEV31 were removed as described above creating JEV33 in which the H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon.

The <u>SmaI-EagI</u> fragment from JEV30 was ligated to

35 <u>SmaI-EagI</u> digested pTP15 yielding JEV32. The 6 bp

corresponding to the unique <u>SmaI</u> site us d to produc JEV32

were removed as described above creating JEV34 in which the

H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon.
Oligonucleotides J90 (SEQ ID NO:25), J91 (SEQ ID NO:26), J94
(SEQ ID NO:27), J95 (SEQ ID NO:28), J96 and J97 (SEQ ID NO:29), and J99 and J98 (SEQ ID NO:30) are as follows:

5 J90 5'-TCGAG CCCGGG atg ACTAAAAAACCAGGA GGGCC-3' J91 3'- C GGGCCC TAC TGATTTTTTGGTCCT C -5' XhoI SmaI ApaI

J94 5'- C T tga ttttat tga CGGCCG A -3'
10 J95 3'-GTACG A ACT AAAAATA ACT GCCGGC TTCGA-5'
SphI EagI HindIII

J96+J97 5'-GGG atg GGCGTTAACGCACGAGACCGATCAATTGCTTTGGCCTTC
J99+J98 3'-CCC TAC CCGCAATTGCGTGCTCTGGCTAGTTAACGAAACCGGAAG

15

25

-TTAGCCACAGGAGGTGTGCTCGTGTTCTTAGCGACCAA
AATCGGTGTCCTCCACACGAGCACAAGAATCGCTGGTT

TGT GCATG-3'
20 ACA C -5'
SphI

Construction of Vaccinia Virus Recombinants

Procedures for transfection of recombinant donor plasmids into tissue culture cells infected with a rescuing vaccinia virus and identification of recombinants by in situ hybridization on nitrocellulose filters have been described (Panicali et al., 1982; Guo et al., 1989). JEV24, JEV27, JEV33 and JEV34 were transfected into vP410 infected cells to generate the vaccinia recombinants vP825, vP829, vP857

30 and vP864 respectively (FIG. 18).

In Vitro Virus Infection and Radiolabeling

HeLa cell monolayers were prepared in 35 mm diameter dishes and infected with vaccinia viruses (m.o.i. of 2) or JEV (m.o.i. of 5) before radiolabeling. At 16 h post infection, cells were pulse labeled with medium containing ³⁵S-Met and chased for 6 hr in the presence of excess unlabeled Met exactly as described by Mason et al. (1991). JEV-infected cells were radiolabeled as above for preparation of radioactive proteins for checking pre- and post-challenge mouse s ra by radioimmunoprecipitation.

Radioimmunoprecipitations, Polyacrylamide Gel El ctrophoresis, and Endoglycosidase Treatment

Radiolabeled cell lysates and culture fluids were harvested and the viral proteins were immunoprecipitated, digested with endoglycosidases, and separated in SDS-containing polyacrylamide gels (SDS-PAGE) exactly as described by Mason (1989).

Animal Protection Experiments

5

Mouse protection experiments were performed 10 exactly as described by Mason et al. (1991). Briefly, groups of 3-week-old mice were immunized by intraperitoneal (ip) injection with 107 pfu of vaccinia virus, and 3 weeks later sera were collected from selected mice. Mice were then either re-inoculated with the recombinant virus or 15 challenged by ip injection with a suspension of suckling mouse brain infected with the P3 strain of JEV. later, the boosted animals were re-bled and challenged with the P3 strain of JEV. Following challenge, mice were observed at daily intervals for three weeks and lethal-dose 20 titrations were performed in each challenge experiment using litter-mates of the experimental animals. In addition, sera were collected from all surviving animals 4 weeks after challenge.

Evaluation of Immune Response to the Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Sera were tested for their ability to precipitate JEV proteins from detergent-treated cell lysates or culture fluids obtained from ³⁵S-Met-labeled JEV-infected cells exactly as described by Mason et al. (1991).

Hemagglutination inhibition (HAI) and neutralization (NEUT) tests were performed as described by Mason et al. (1991) except 1% carboxymethylcellulose was used in the overlay medium and 5 day incubation was used for visualization of plaques for the NEUT test.

35 Structur of Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Four different vaccinia recombinants (in the HA locus) wer constructed that expressed portions of the JEV coding region extending from C through NS2B. The JEV cDNA

sequ nces contained in these recombinant viruses are shown in FIG. 18. In all four recombinant virus s the s ns strand of the JEV cDNA was positioned behind the vaccinia virus early/late H6 promoter, and translation was expected to be initiated from naturally occurring JEV Met codons located at the 5' ends of the viral cDNA sequences.

Recombinant vP825 encoded the capsid protein C, structural protein precursor prM, the structural glycoprotein E, the nonstructural glycoprotein NS1, and the 10 nonstructural protein NS2A (McAda et al., 1987). Recombinant vP829 encoded the putative 15 aa signal sequence preceding the amino-terminus of prM, as well as prM, and E (McAda et al., 1987). Recombinant vP857 contained a cDNA encoding the 30 aa hydrophobic carboxy-terminus of E, 15 followed by NS1 and NS2A. Recombinant vP864 contained a cDNA encoding the same proteins as vP857 with the addition of NS2B. In recombinants vP825 and vP829 a potential vaccinia virus early transcription termination signal in E (TTTTTGT; nucleotides 1399-1405) was modified to TCTTTGT 20 without altering the aa sequence. This change was made in an attempt to increase the level of expression of E since. this sequence has been shown to increase transcription termination in in vitro transcription assays (Yuen et al., 1987).

25 E and prM Were Properly Processed When Expressed By Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Pulse-chase experiments demonstrate that proteins identical in size to E were synthesized in cells infected with all recombinant vaccinia viruses containing the E gene (Table 3). In the case of cells infected with JEV, vP555 and vP829, an E protein that migrated slower in SDS-PAGE was also detected in the culture fluid harvested from the infected cells (Table 3). This extracellular form of E produced by JEV- and vP555-infected cells contained mature N-linked glycans (Mason, 1989; Mason et al., 1991), as confirmed for the extracellular f rms of E produced by vP829-infected cells. Interestingly, vP825, which contained the C coding region in addition to prM and E specified the

30

synthesis of E in a form that is not rel ased into the extracellular fluid (Table 3). Immunoprecipitations prepared from radiolabeled vaccinia-infected cells using a MAb specific for M (and prM) revealed that prM was synthesized in cells infected with vP555, vP825, and vP829, and M was detected in the culture fluid of cells infected with vP555 or vP829 (Table 3).

The extracellular fluid harvested from cells infected with vP555 and vP829 contained an HA activity that was not detected in the culture fluid of cells infected with vP410, vP825, vP857 or vP864. The HA activity observed in the culture fluid of vP829 infected cells was 8 times as high as that obtained from vP555 infected cells. appeared similar to the HA produced in JEV infected cells based on its inhibition by anti-JEV antibodies and its pH optimum (Mason et al., 1991). Analysis of sucrose density gradients prepared with culture fluids obtained from infected cells identified a peak of HA activity in the vP829 sample that co-migrated with the peak of slowly sedimented hemagglutinin (SHA) found in the JEV culture fluids (Table 3). This result indicated that vP829 infected cells produced extracellular particles similar to the empty viral envelopes containing E and M which are observed in the culture fluids harvested from vP555 infected cells (FIG. 9).

NS1 Was Properly Processed and Secreted When Expressed By Recombinant Vaccinia Virus

The results of pulse-chase experiments demonstrated that proteins identical in size to authentic NS1 and NS1' were synthesized in cells infected with vP555, vP825, vP857 and vP864 (Table 3). NS1 produced by vP555-infected cells was released into the culture fluid of infected cells in a higher molecular weight form. NS1 was also released into the culture fluid of cells infected with vP857 and vP864 (Table 3). Comparison of the synthesis of NS1 from vaccinia viruses containing either the NS2A (vP857) or both the NS2A and NS2B (vP864) coding regions showed that the presence or abs nce of the NS2B coding region had no affect on NS1 expression, consistent with previous data

10

15

20

30

showing that only the NS2A gene is needed for the proper processing of NS1 (Falgout et al., 1989; Mason et al., 1991). The efficiency of release of NS1 by vP825 infected cells was more than 10 times less than that for NS1 synthesized in vP555, vP857 or vP864 infected cells.

Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses Induced Immune Responses To JEV Antiqens

Pre-challenge sera pooled from selected animals in each group were tested for their ability to

- immunoprecipitate radiolabeled E and NS1. The results of these studies (Table 3) demonstrated that: (1) the following order of immune response to E vP829>vP555>vP825, (2) all viruses encoding NS1 and NS2A induced antibodies to NS1, and (3) all immune responses were increased by a second
- inoculation with the recombinant viruses. Analysis of the neutralization and HAI data for the sera collected from these animals (Table 4) confirmed the results of the immunoprecipitation analyses, showing that the immune response to E as demonstrated by RIP correlated well with these other serological tests (Table 4).

Vaccination With the Recombinant Viruses Provided Protection From Lethal JEV Infection

All of the recombinant vaccinia viruses were able to provide mice with some protection from lethal infection by the peripherally pathogenic P3 strain of JEV (Huang, 1982) (Table 4). These studies confirmed the protective potential of vP555 (Mason et al., 1991) and demonstrated similar protection in animals inoculated with vP825 and vP829. Recombinant viruses vP857 and vP864 which induced strong immune responses to NS1 showed much lower levels of protection, but mice inoculated with these recombinants were still significantly protected when compared to mice inoculated with the control virus, vP410 (Table 4).

Post-Challenge Immune Responses Document the Level of JEV Replication

In order to obtain a better understanding of the mechanism of protection from lethal challenge in animals inoculated with these recombinant viruses, the ability of

30

antibodies in post-challeng sera to recognize JEV antigens was evaluated. For these studies an antigen from radiolabeled JEV-infected cell lysates was utilized and the response to the NS3 protein which induces high levels of antibodies in hyperimmunized mice (Mason et al., 1987a) was examined. The results of these studies (Table 5) correlated perfectly with the survival data in that groups of animals vaccinated with recombinant viruses that induced high levels of protection (vP829, vP555, and vP825) showed low post-challenge responses to NS3, whereas the sera from survivors of groups vaccinated with recombinants that expressed NS1 alone (vP857 and vP864) showed much higher post-challenge responses to NS3.

Table 3. Characterization of proteins expressed by vaccinia recombinants and their immune responses

20		vP555	vP829	vP825	vP857	VP864
25	Proteins expressed Intracellular	prM,E NS1	prM,E	prM,E NS1	NS1	NS1
	secreted	M,E,NS1	M,E	NS1	NS1	NS1
30	Particle formation	+	+	-	-	-
	Immune response single	e E	E	NS1	NS1	NS1
35	double	E,NS1	E	E,NS1	NS1	NS1

single = single inoculation with 10⁷ pfu vaccinia recombinants (ip)

double = two inoculations with 10⁷ pfu vaccinia recombinants (ip) 3 weeks apart

Table 4. Protection of mice and immune response

5	Protection	vP555	vP829	vP825	vP857	vP864
5	single	7/10	10/10	8/10	0/10	1/10
	double	10/10	9/10	9/10	5/10	6/10
10						
	Neut titer					
15	single	1:20	1:160	1:10	<1:10	<1:10
13	double	1:320	1:2560	1:320	<1:10	<1:10
	HAI titer					
20	nai citei					
20	singl e	1:20	1:40	1:10	<1:10	<1:10
	double	1:80	1:160	1:40	<1:10	<1:10
25						• \$
						

single = single inoculation with 10⁷ pfu vaccinia recombinants (ip) and challenge 3 weeks later with 4.9x10⁵ LD₅₀ P3 strain JEV (ip).

double = two inoculations with 10^7 pfu vaccinia recombinants (ip) 3 weeks apart and challenge 3 weeks later with 1.3×10^3 LD₅₀ P3 strain JEV (ip).

35 Table 5. Post challenge immune response

	Inoculations	vP555	vP829	vP825	vP857	vP864
40	single	++	+	++	_8	++++
	double	+/-b	-	-	++	+++

+ NS3 antibodies present in post-challenge sera

a No surviving mice

b Very low level NS3 antibodies pr sent in post-challenge sera

30

45

5

Example 10 - CLONING OF JEV GENES INTO A VACCINIA (NYVAC) DONOR PLASMID

Plasmid pMP2VCL (containing a polylinker r gion within vaccinia sequences upstream of the K1L host range gene) was digested within the polylinker with <u>HindIII</u> and <u>Xho</u>I and ligated to annealed oligonucleotides SPHPRHA A through D generating

SPHPRHA A (SEQ ID NO:31) 5'-

AGCTTCTTTATTCTATACTTAAAAAGTGAAAATAAATACAAAGGTTCTTGAGGGT - 3'

10 SPHPRHA <u>B</u> (SEQ ID NO:32) 5'-

TGTGTTAAATTGAAAGCGAGAAATAATCATAAATTATTTCATTATCGCGATATCCGTTAA GTTTGTATCGTAC - 3'

SPHPRHA C (SEQ ID NO:33) 3'-

TTATTAGTATTAATAAAGTAATAGCGCTATAGGCAATTCAAACATAGCATGA

15 GCT - 5'

SPHPRHA \underline{D} (SEQ ID NO:34) 3' -

AGAAATAAGATATGAATTTTCACTTTTATTTATGTTTCCAAGAACTCCCAACACAATTT
AACTTTCGCTCT - 5'

SP126 containing a <u>HindIII site</u>, H6 promoter -124 through -1 (Perkus et al., 1989) and <u>XhoI</u>, <u>KpnI</u>, <u>SmaI</u>, <u>SacI</u> and <u>EcoRI</u> sites.

Plasmid pSD544VC (containing vaccinia sequences surrounding the site of the HA gene replaced with a polylinker region and translation termination codons in six reading frames) was digested with XhoI within the polylinker, filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I and treated with alkaline phosphatase. SP126 was digested with HindIII, treated with Klenow and the H6 promoter isolated by digestion with SmaI. Ligation of the H6 promoter fragment to pSD544VC generated SPHA-H6 which contained the H6 promoter in the polylinker region (in the direction of HA transcription).

Plasmid JEVL14VC (FIG. 1) was digested with <u>Eco</u>RV in the H6 promoter and <u>Sac</u>I in JEV sequences (nucleotide 2124) and a 1789 bp fragment isolated. JEVL14VC was digested with <u>Ecl</u>XI at the <u>Eag</u>I site following the T5NT, filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I and digested with <u>Sac</u>I in JEV sequences (nucleotide 2124)

25

generating a 2005 bp fragment. Th 1789 bp <u>EcoRV-SacI</u> and 2005 bp (<u>SacI-filled EclXI</u>) fragm nts wer ligated to <u>EcoRV</u> (within H6) and <u>SmaI</u> digested (within polylinker) and alkaline phosphatase treated SP126 generating JEV35. JEV35 was transfected into vP866 (NYVAC) infected cells to generate the vaccinia recombinant vP908 (FIG. 18).

JEV35 was digested with <u>Sac</u>I (within JE sequences nucleotide 2124) and <u>Ecl</u>XI (after T5NT) a 5497 bp fragment isolated and ligated to a <u>Sac</u>I (JEV nucleotide 2125) to <u>Eag</u>I fragment of JEV25 (containing the remaining two thirds of E, translation stop and T5NT) generating JEV36. JEV36 was transfected into vP866 (NYVAC) infected cells to generate the vaccinia recombinant vP923 (FIG. 18).

Oligonucleotides SPHPRHA A through D (SEQ ID NO:31), (SEQ ID NO:32), (SEQ ID NO:33) and (SEQ ID NO:34) are ligated to generate the following sequences (SEQ ID NO:56/SEQ ID NO:57)

<u>HindIII</u>

A+B 5'- AGCTTCTTTATTCTATACTTAAAAAGTGAAAATAAATACAAAGGTTCTTGAG
D+C 3'- AGAAATAAGATATGAATTTTTCACTTTTATTTTTTTCCAAGAACTC

20

25

15

10

GGTTGTGTTAAATTGAAAGCGAGAAATAATCATAAATTATTTCATTATCGC CCAACACAATTTAACTTTCGCTCTTTATTAGTATTTAATAAAGTAATAGCG

ECORV
GATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTAC -3' A+B
CTATAGGCAATTCAAACATAGCATGAGCT -5' D+C
XhoI

Animal Protection Experiment

Mouse protection experiments were performed

exactly as described by Mason et al. (1991). Groups of 3
week old mice were immunized by intraperitoneal (ip)
injection of 10⁷ pfu of vaccinia virus, and 3 weeks later
sera were collected from selected mice. Mice were then
challenged by ip injection with a suspension of suckling

mouse brain infected with the P3 strain of JEV (multiple
mouse passage; Huang, 1982). Following challenge mice were
observed daily for three weeks.

Evaluation of Immune Resp nse t JEV NYVAC Recombinants

Hemagglutinin inhibition (HAI) tests were performed as described by Mason et al. (1991).

Vaccination with JEV NYVAC Recombinants Provided Protection from Lethal JEV Infection

NYVAC recombinants vP908 and VP923 elicited high levels of hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies and protected mice against more than 100,000 LD_{50} of JEV (Table 6).

10 Table 6. Ability of JEV NYVAC recombinants to protect mice from lethal JEV encephalitis

15	Immunizing Virus	Pre-challenge	Survival/total	
	NYVAC (VP866)	<1:10	0/12	
20	vP908	1:80	11/12	
	vP923 .	1:80	10/10	

25 Immunization - one inoculation of 10⁷ pfu, ip route.

Challenge - 3 weeks post immunization 3.8 x 10⁵ LD₅₀ P3 strain JEV ip route

30 Example 11 - CLONING OF YF GENES INTO A VACCINIA VIRUS DONOR PLASMID

A host range mutant of vaccinia virus (WR strain) vP293 (Perkus et al., 1989), was used to generate all recombinants (see below). All vaccinia virus stocks were produced in either VERO (ATCC CCL81) or MRC-5 (ATCC CCL171) cells in Eagles MEM supplemented with 5-10% newborn calf serum (Flow Laboratories, McLean, VA).

The YF 17D cDNA clones used to construct the YF vaccinia recombinant viruses (clone 10III and clone 28III),

were obtained from Charles Rice (Washington University School of Medicine, St. Louis, MO), all nucleotide coordinates are derived from the sequence data presented in Rice et al., 1985.

Plasmid YFO containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 80% prM, E and amino-terminal 80% NS1

SmaI digested IBI25.

(nucleotides 537-3266) was derived by cloning an AvaI to NsiI fragment of YF cDNA (nucl otid s 537-1658) and an NsiI to KpnI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 1659-3266) into AvaI and KpnI digested IBI25 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT). Plasmid YF1 containing YF cDNA encoding C and amino-terminal 20% prM (nucleotides 119-536) was derived by cloning a RsaI to AvaI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 166-536) and annealed oligos SP46 and SP47 (containing a disabled HindIII sticky end, XhoI and ClaI sites and YF nucleotides 119-165) into AvaI and HindIII digested IBI25. Plasmid YF3 containing YF cDNA encoding th carboxy-terminal 60% of E and amino-terminal 25% of NS1 was generated by cloning an ApaI to BamHI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 1604-2725) into ApaI and BamHI digested IBI25. Plasmid YF8 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 15 20% NS1 NS2A, NS2B and amino-terminal 20% NS3 was derived by cloning a KpnI to XbaI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 3267-4940) into KpnI and XbaI digested IBI25. Plasmid YF9 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 60% NS2B 20 and amino-terminal 20% NS3 was generated by cloning a SacI to XbaI fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 4339-4940) into SacI and XbaI digested IBI25. Plasmid YF13 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 25% of C, prM and aminoterminal 40% of E was derived by cloning a BalI to ApaI 25 fragment of YF cDNA (nucleotides 384-1603) into ApaI and

Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis (Kunkel, 1985) was used to change potential vaccinia virus early transcription termination signals (Yuen et al., 1987) 49 aa from the amino-terminus of the C gene in YF1 (TTTTCT nucleotides 263-269 and TTTTTGT nucleotides 269-275) to (SEQ ID NO:35) TTCTTCTTCTTGT creating plasmid YF1B, in the E gene in YF3 (nucleotides 1886-1893 TTTTTTGT to TTCTTTGT 189 aa from the carboxy-terminus and nucleotid s 2429-2435 TTTTTGT to TTCTTGT 8 aa from the carboxy-terminus) creating plasmids YF3B and YF3C. A PstI to BamHI fragm nt from YF3C (nucleotides 1965-2725) was exchanged for the corresponding

30

10

15

20

25

fragment of YF3B generating YF4 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 60% E and amino-terminal 25% NS1 (nucleotides 1604-2725) with both mutagenized transcription termination signals. An ApaI to BamHI fragment from YF4 (nucleotides 1604-2725) was substituted for the equivalent region in YFO creating plasmid YF6 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 80% prM, E and amino-terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 537-3266) with both mutagenized transcription termination signals. Plasmid YF6 was digested with EcoRV within the IBI25 sequences and AvaI at nucleotide 537 and ligated to an <u>EcoRV</u> to <u>AvaI</u> fragment from YF1B (EcoRV within IBI25 to AvaI at nucleotide 536) generating YF2 containing YF cDNA encoding C through the amino-terminal 80% of NS1 (nucleotides 119-3266) with an XhoI and ClaI site at 119 and four mutagenized transcription termination signals.

Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis described above was used to insert XhoI and ClaI sites preceding the ATG 17 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E (nucleotides 2402-2404) in plasmid YF3C creating YF5, to insert XhoI and ClaI sites preceding the ATG 19 aa from the carboxy-terminus of prM (nucleotides 917-919) in plasmid YF13 creating YF14, to insert an XhoI site preceding the ATG 23 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E (nucleotides 2384-2386) in plasmid YF3C creating plasmid YF25, and to insert an XhoI site and ATG (nucleotide 419) in plasmid YF1 21 aa from the carboxy-terminus of C generating YF45.

An ApaI to BamHI fragment from YF5 (nucleotides 1604-2725) was exchanged for the corresponding region of YF0 creating YF7 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 80% prM, E and amino-terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 537-3266) with XhoI and ClaI sites at 2402 (17 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E) and a mutagenized transcription termination signal at 2429-2435 (8 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E). The ApaI to BamHI fragment fr m YF25 (nucleotides 1604-2725) was exchanged for th corresponding region of YF0 generating YF26 containing YF cDNA encoding

10

15

the carboxy-terminal 80% prM, E and amino-t rminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 537-3266) with an XhoI site at nucleotide 2384 (23 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E) and mutagenized transcription termination signal at 2428-2435 (8 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E).

An AvaI to ApaI fragment from YF14 (nucleotides 537-1603) was substituted for the corresponding region in YF6 generating YF15 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 80% prM, E and amino-terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 537-3266) with XhoI and ClaI sites at nucleotide 917 (19 aa from the carboxy-terminus of prM) and two mutagenized transcription termination signals. YF6 was digested within IBI25 with EcoRV and within YF at nucleotide 537 with AvaI and ligated to EcoRV (within IBI25) to AvaI fragment of YF45 generating YF46 containing YF cDNA encoding C through the amino-terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 119-3266) with an XhoI site at 419 (21 aa from the carboxy-terminus of C) and two transcription termination signals removed.

Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis described r

20 above was used to insert a <u>Sma</u>I site at the carboxy-terminus of NS2B (nucleotide 4569) in plasmid YF9 creating YF11, and to insert a <u>Sma</u>I site at the carboxy-terminus of NS2A (nucleotide 4180) in plasmid YF8 creating YF10. A <u>Sac</u>I to <u>XbaI</u> fragment from YF11 (nucleotides 4339-4940) and <u>Asp</u>718

25 to SacI fragment from YF8 (nucleotides 3262-4338) were

to <u>SacI</u> fragment from YF8 (nucleotides 3262-4338) were ligated to <u>Asp</u>718 and <u>XbaI</u> digested IBI25 creating YF12 containing YF cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 20% NS1, NS2A, NS2B and amino-terminal 20% NS3 (nucleotides 3262-4940) with a <u>SmaI</u> site after the carboxy-terminus of NS2B (nucleotide 4569).

Plasmid pHES4 contains the vaccinia K1L host range gene, the early/late vaccinia virus H6 promoter, unique multicloning restriction sites, translation stop codons and an early transcription t rmination signal (Perkus et al., 1989). A KpnI to SmaI fragm nt from YF12 encoding carboxy-terminal 20% NS1, NS2A and NS2B (nucl otid s 3267-4569), XhoI to KpnI fragment from YF15 ncoding 19 aa prM, E and

amino-terminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 917-3266) and XhoI-SmaI digested pHES4 were ligated g nerating YF23. An XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF26 encoding 23 aa E, amino-terminal 25% NS1 (nucleotides 2384-2725) was ligated to an XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF23 (containing the carboxy-terminal 75% NS1, NS2A and NS2B, the origin of replication and vaccinia sequences) generating YF28.

XhoI-SmaI digested pHES4 was ligated to a purified XhoI to KpnI fragment from YF7 encoding 17 aa E and aminoterminal 80% NS1 (nucleotides 2402-3266) plus a KpnI to SmaI 10 fragment from YF10 encoding the carboxy-terminal 20% NS1 and NS2A (nucleotides 3267-4180) creating YF18. An XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF2 encoding C, prM, E and aminoterminal 25% NS1 (nucleotides 119-2725) was ligated to a XhoI to BamHI fragment of YF18 (containing the carboxy-15 terminal 75% NS1 and NS2A, the origin of replication and vaccinia sequences) generating YF19. The same XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF2 was ligated to a XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF28 (containing the carboxy-terminal 75% NS1 and NS2A, 20 the origin of replication and vaccinia sequences) generating A XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF46 encoding 21 aa C, prM, E and amino-terminal 25% NS1 (nucleotides 419-2725) was ligated to the XhoI to BamHI fragment from YF18 generating YF47. Oligonucleotide SP46 (SEQ ID NO:36) and SP47 (SEQ ID NO:37) are as follows: 25

<u>Hin</u>dIII

SP46 5'- AGCTT CTCGAGCATCGATTACT atg TCTGGTCGTAAAGCTCAGGGA
SP47 3'- A GAGCTCGTAGCTAATGA TAC AGACCAGCATTTCGAGTCCCT

AAAACCCTGGGCGTCAATATGGT -3'
TTTTGGGACCCGCAGTTATACCA -5'

Construction of Vaccinia Recombinants

Procedures for transfection of recombinant donor plasmids into tissue culture cells infected with a rescuing vaccinia virus and identification of recombinants by host range selection and in situ hybridization on nitrocellulose filters have been described (Perkus et al., 1989). YF18, YF23, YF20, YF19 and YF47 were transfect d into host range mutant vP293 (Perkus et al. 1989) infected cells to generate

30

- , -

5

10

15

the vaccinia recombinants vP725, vP729, vP764, vP766 and vP869. vP457 containing a host range g ne restored in the vP293 background has been described (Perkus et al., 1989). In Vitro Infection and Radiolabeling

Vero cell monolayers were infected with vaccinia virus for 1 hr (m.o.i. = 10) before radiolabeling. After the absorption period the inoculum was removed and infected cells were overlaid with Met-free media (MEM) containing 20uCi/ml ³⁵S-Met and 2% dialyzed FBS. All samples were harvested at 8 hr post infection.

HeLa cell monolayers were infected with vaccinia virus (m.o.i. = 2) or YF17D (m.o.i. = 4) before radiolabeling. At 38 hr post infection for YF17D or 16 hr post infection for vaccinia, cells were pulsed labeled with medium containing ³⁵S-Met and chased for 6 hr in the presence of excess unlabeled Met.

Radioimmunoprecipitations and Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis

Radiolabeled cell lysates and culture fluids were harvested and the viral proteins were immunoprecipitated with monoclonal antibodies to YF E and NS1 and separated in SDS-containing polyacrylamide gels exactly as described by Mason (1989).

Animal Protection Experiments

Groups of 3 week old mice were immunized by 25 intraperitoneal injection with 107 pfu of vaccinia virus or 100 μ l of a 10% suspension of suckling mouse brain containing YF17D. Three weeks later sera were collected from selected mice. Mice were then either re-inoculated 30 with the recombinant virus or YF17D, or challenged by i.c. injection of the French Neurotropic strain of YFV. weeks later the boosted animals were re-bled and challenged with the French Neurotropic strain of YFV. Following challenge, mice were observed at daily intervals for three 35 weeks and lethal dose titrations were performed in each experiment using litter mat s of th experimental animals. In addition, sera were collected from all surviving animals 4 weeks after challeng .

Evaluation of Immune Response to the Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Sera were tested for their ability to precipitate radiolabeled YFV proteins from detergent-treated cell

1 lysates as described by Mason et al. (1991). Neutralization tests were performed as described by Mason et al. (1991) except human sera was not added to the virus/antibody dilutions. Hemagglutination tests and hemagglutinin-inhibition (HAI) tests were performed as described by Mason et al. (1991).

Structure of Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Five different vaccinia virus recombinants that expressed portions of the YF coding region extending from C through NS2B were constructed utilizing a host range selection system (Perkus et al., 1989). The YF cDNA sequences contained in these recombinants are shown in FIG. 19. In all five recombinant viruses the sense strand of YF cDNA was positioned behind the vaccinia virus early/late H6 promoter, and translation was expected to be initiated from Met codons located at the 5' ends of the viral cDNA sequences (FIG. 19).

Recombinant vP725 encoded the putative 17-aa signal sequence preceding the N terminus of the nonstructural protein NS1 and the nonstructural proteins NS1 and NS2A (Rice et al., 1985). Recombinant vP729 encoded the putative 19-aa signal sequence preceding the N terminus of E, E, NS1, NS2A and NS2B (Rice et al., 1985). Recombinant vP764 encoded C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A and NS2B (Rice et al., 1985). Recombinant vP766 encoded C, prM, E, NS1 and NS2A (Rice et al., 1985). Recombinant vP869 encoded the putative 21-aa signal sequence preceding the N terminus of the structural protein precursor prM, prM E, NS1 and NS2A (Rice et al., 1985).

E Protein Expression By Recombinant Vaccinia Virus

Pulse-chase experiments in HeLa cells demonstrated that a protein identical in size to YF17D E was synthesized in cells infected with vP869 and secret d into the culture fluid (Table 7). Under the sam conditions of labeling, no

25

intracellular or extracellular E was detected in cultur s infected with vP766, vP729 or the control vaccinia virus vP457 (Table 7).

Continuous label experiments in Vero cells demonstrated that a protein identical in size to the E protein expressed by vP869 was expressed in cultures infected with vP766 and vP729 (Table 7). These results suggest that the E protein produced by vP869 infected cells is present in a form in which it is more stable than the E protein expressed by vP766 or vP729. YF17D has previously been shown to produce a more labile E protein than other YF isolates-(Cane_et_al._1989).

The extracellular fluid harvested from cells infected with vP869 contained an HA activity that was not detected in the culture fluid of vP766, vP729, vP725, or vP457 infected cells (Table 7). This HA appeared similar to the HA produced in YF17D infected cells based on its pH optimum.

NS1 Protein Expression By Recombinant Vaccinia Virus

20 The results of pulse-chase experiments in HeLa cells demonstrated that proteins identical in size to authentic YF17D NS1 were synthesized in cells infected with vP725, vP766, and vP729 (Table 7), however, the amounts synthesized greatly varied. NS1 produced by vP725 and vP729 25 infected cells was released into the culture fluid of infected cells in a higher molecular weight form similar to NS1 secreted by YF17D infected cells. vP766 infected cells did not secrete NS1, however, the level of intracellular NS1 was lowest with this recombinant (Table 7). The failure of 30 vP869 to synthesize NS1 is due to the deletion of a base (nucleotide 2962) in the donor plasmid (YF47) used to generate this recombinant.

Protection From Lethal YF Challenge

In an initial experim nt vP457, vP764, and vP869

were compared with YF17D in their ability to protect mice
from a lethal challenge with the French Neurotropic strain
of YFV (Table 8, Experiment I). vP869 provided significant

5

10

protection whereas vP764 offered no better protection than the control vaccinia virus vP457.

A second protection experiment was performed

comparing the ability of vP869, vP766, vP725, vP729, and vP457 to YF17D to protect mice against lethal challenge with French Neurotropic strain YFV (Table 8, Experiment II). Mice receiving either one or two inoculations or vP869 were protected from challenge, none of the other recombinants were protective after either one or two inoculations. 10 Furthermore, the levels of protection achieved in the vP869inoculated mice were equivalent to those achieved by immunization with YF17D. Pre-challenge sera pooled from selected animals in each group were tested for their ability to immunoprecipitate radiolabeled E and NS1 proteins and for the presence of Neut and HAI antibodies. As shown in Table 15 9 only VP869 and YF17D immunized mice responded to E protein, the response was increased by a second inoculation. Mice immunized twice with vP729, vP725 or vP766 produced antibody to NS1. High levels of Neut (Table 10) and HAI 20 antibodies (Table 11) were present in vP869 inoculated mice, but not in mice inoculated with any of the other recombinants, confirming the results of the immunoprecipitation analysis and suggesting that these high levels of antibody are required for protection.

Table 7. Characterization of proteins expressed by vaccinia recombinants and YF17D

	17D	vP869	vP729	vP725	vP766	vP457
YF Proteins Expressed						
Intracellular	E,NS1	E	E,NS1	NS1	E,NS1	NONE
Secreted	E,NS1	E	NS1	NS1	NONE	NONE
Extracellular HA Activity	YES	YES	ИО	NO	ИО	NO

35

Protection of mice from lethal YF chall ng

Experiment I

Recombinant	Survival/total
vP457	2/10
vP764	2/10
VP869	9/10
YF17D	5/10

10

Experiment II

	Recombinant	Survival/total single immunization ^a	double immunization ^b
5	vP457	0/16	1/14
	vP725	0/14	2/16
	vP729	0/16	2/13
	vP766	0/14	0/14
	vP869	8/15	15/16
	YF17D	10/13	16/16

25

30

amice were inoculated ip with 10^7 pfu vaccinia recombinant or $100\mu l$ of a 10% suspension of suckling mouse brain containing YF17D and challenged three weeks later ic with 220 LD₅₀ French Neurotropic strain YFV.

bmice were inoculated twice three weeks apart ip with 107 pfu vaccinia recombinant or 100µl of a 10% suspension of suckling mouse brain containing YF17D and challenged three weeks later ic with 36 LD₅₀ French Neurotropic strain YFV.

Table 9. Pre-challenge Radioimmunopr cipitation

5	Immunizing Virus	One Anti-E	Inoculation Anti-NS1		ulations Anti-NS1
	VP457 VP725	-	-	-	- +
10	VP729 VP766 VP869	<u>.</u>	_		+
	17D	+ +	<u>-</u>	++	_

Table 10. Plaque reduction neutralization titers in prechallenge sera

	Immuni	zing Virus	One Inoculation ^b	Two Inoculations ^b
0	vP457 vP457	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
	VP725 VP725	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
5	vP729 vP729	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
	vP766 vP766	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
	vP869 vP869	Group I Group II	1:40 1:80	1:160
0	17D 17D	Group I Group II	1:80 1:160	1:640

avirus used for immunization. Group I indicates animals challenged three weeks following a single inoculation.

Group II indicates animals challenged following two inoculations.

bserum dilution yielding 90% reduction in plaque number.

Table 11. HAI antibody titers in prechallenge sera

		inizing	One Inoculation ^b	Two Inoculations ^b
5	vP457 vP457	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
	vP725 vP725	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
10	vP729 vP729	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
•	VP766 VP766	Group I Group II	<1:10 <1:10	<1:10
·	vP869 vP869	Group I Group II	1:80 1:80	1:-320
15	17D 17D	Group I Group II	1:80 1:40	1:1280

avirus used for immunization. Group I indicates animals challenged three weeks following a single inoculation. Group II indicates animals challenged following two inoculations.

bserum dilution.

20

25 Example 12 - CLONING OF YF GENES INTO A NYVAC DONOR PLASMID

A XhoI to SmaI fragment from YF47 (nucleotides 419-4180) containing YF cDNA encoding 21 amino acids C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A (with a base missing in NS1 nucleotide 2962) was ligated to XhoI-SmaI digested SPHA-H6 (HA region donor 30 plasmid) generating YF48. YF48 was digested with SacI (nucleotide 2490) and partially digested with Asp718 (nucleotide 3262) and a 6700 bp fragment isolated (containing the plasmid origin of replication, vaccinia sequences, 21 amino acids C, prM, E, amino-terminal 3.5% 35 NS1, carboxy-terminal 23% NS1, NS2A) and ligated to a SacI-Asp718 fragment from YF18 (containing the remainder of NS1 with the base at 2962) generating YF51. The 6 bp corresponding to the unique XhoI site in YF51 were removed using oligonucleotide-directed double-strand break 40 mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) creating YF50 encoding YF 21 amino acids C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A in th HA locus donor

plasmid. YF50 was transfect d into vP866 (NYVAC) infected

cells generating the recombinant vP984 (FIG. 19). YF50 was transfected into vP913 infected cells (NYVAC-MV) g n rating the recombinant vP1002 (FIG. 19).

The 6 bp corresponding to the unique XhoI site in 5 YF48 were removed using oligonucleotide-directed doublestrand break mutagenesis creating YF49. Oligonucleotidedirected mutagenesis (Kunkel, 1985) was used to insert a Small site at the carboxy-terminus of E (nucleotide 2452) in YF4 creating YF16. An ApaI-SmaI fragment of YF49 10 (containing the plasmid origin of replication, vaccinia sequences and YF cDNA encoding 21 amino acids C, prM, and amino-terminal 43% E) was ligated to an ApaI-SmaI fragment from YF16 (nucleotides 1604-2452 containing the carboxyterminal 57% E) generating YF53 containing 21 amino acids C, prM, E in the HA locus donor plasmid. YF53 was transfected 15 into vP866 (NYVAC) infected cells generating the recombinant vP1003 (FIG. 19). YF53 was transfected into vP913 infected cells (NYVAC-MV) generating the recombinant vP997 (FIG. 19).

The DEN cDNAs used to construct the DEN vaccinia recombinants were derived from a Western Pacific strain of DEN-1 (Mason et al., 1987b). Nucleotide coordinates 1-3745 are presented in that publication. FIG. 20 (SEQ ID NO:53) presents the sequence of nucleotides 3392 to 6117.

Example 13 - CLONING OF DENGUE TYPE 1 INTO A VACCINIA VIRUS

DONOR PLASMID

Plasmid DEN1 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 84% NS1 and amino-terminal 45% NS2A (nucleotides 2559-3745, Mason et al., 1987B) was derived by cloning an <u>EcoRI-XbaI</u> fragment of DEN cDNA (nucleotides 2579-3740) and annealed oligonucleotides DEN1 (SEQ ID NO:38) and DEN2 (SEQ ID NO:39) (containing a XbaI sticky end, translation termination codon, T5AT vaccinia virus early transcription termination signal Yuen et al. (1987), <u>EaqI</u> site and <u>HindIII site and HindIII sticky end) into <u>HindIII FcoRI</u> digested pUC8. An <u>EcoRI</u> fragment from DEN1 (nucleotides 2559-3745) and SacI-EcoRI fragment of DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 36% of E and amino-terminal 16% NS1 (nucleotides 1447-2559, Mason et al., 1987B) were ligated to</u>

20

HindIII-SacI digested IBI24 (International Biot chnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT) generating DEN3 encoding the carboxyterminal 64% E through amino-terminal 45% NS2A with a base missing in NS1 (nucleotide 2467).

5 HindIII-XbaI digested IBI24 was ligated to annealed oligonucleotides DEN9 (SEQ ID NO:40) and DEN10 (SEQ ID NO:41) [containing a HindIII sticky end, SmaI site, DEN nucleotides 377-428 (Mason et al., 1987B) and XbaI sticky end] generating SPD910. SPD910 was digested with SacI (within IBI24) and AvaI (within DEN at nucleotide 423) and ligated to an AvaI-SacI fragment of DEN cDNA (nucleotides 424-1447-Mason-et-al., -1987B) generating DEN4 encoding the carboxy-terminal 11 aa C, prM and amino-terminal 36% E.

Plasmid DEN6 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E and amino-terminal 18% NS1 15 (nucleotides 1447-2579 with nucleotide 2467 present Mason et al., 1987B) was derived by cloning a SacI-XhoI fragment of DEN cDNA into IBI25 (International Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT). Plasmid DEN15 containing DEN cDNA encoding 20 51 bases of the DEN 5' untranslated region, C, prM and amino-terminal 36% E was derived by cloning a HindIII-SacI fragment of DEN cDNA (nucleotides 20-1447, Mason et al., 1987B) into <a href="https://hittps://h

containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 55% NS2A 25 and amino-terminal 28% NS2B (nucleotides 3745-4213, FIG. 20) (SEQ ID NO:53) was derived by cloning a XbaI-SphI fragment of DEN cDNA into XbaI-SphI digested IBI25. Plasmid DEN20 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 55% NS2A, NS2B and amino-terminal 24 amino acids NS3 (nucleotides 3745-4563, FIG. 20) (SEQ ID NO:53) was derived by cloning a 30 XbaI to EcoRI fragment of DEN cDNA into XbaI-EcoRI digested

IBI25.

Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis (Kunkel, 1985) was used to change potential vaccinia virus early transcription termination signals (Yuen et al., 1987) in the 35 prM gene in DEN4 29 aa from the carboxy-terminus (nucleotides 822-828 TTTTTCT to TATTTCT) and 13 aa from the

carboxy-terminus (nucleotides 870-875 TTTTTAT to TATTTAT) creating plasmid DEN47, and in the NS1 gen in DEN6 17 aa from the amino-terminus (nucleotides 2448-2454 TTTTTGT to TATTTGT) creating plasmid DEN7.

Oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis described above was used to insert an EaqI and EcoRI site at the carboxy-terminus of NS2A (nucleotide 4102) in plasmid DEN23 creating DEN24, to insert a SmaI site and ATG 15 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E in DEN7 (nucleotide 2348) creating DEN10, to insert an EagI and HindIII site at the carboxyterminus of NS2B (nucleotide 4492) in plasmid DEN20 creating plasmid DEN21, and to replace nucleotides 60-67 in plasmid DEN15 with part of the vaccinia virus early/late H6 promoter (positions -1 to -21, Perkus et al., 1989) creating DEN16 (containing DEN nucleotides 20-59, EcoRV site to -1 of the H6 promoter and DEN nucleotides 68-1447).

A SacI-XhoI fragment from DEN7 (nucleotides 1447-2579) was substituted for the corresponding region in DEN3 generating DEN19 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxyterminal 64% E and amino-terminal 45% NS2A (nucleotides 1447-3745) with nucleotide 2467 present and the modified transcription termination signal (nucleotides 2448-2454). XhoI-XbaI fragment from DEN19 (nucleotides 2579-3745) and a XbaI-HindIII fragment from DEN24 (XbaI nucleotide 3745 DEN through <u>Hin</u>dIII in IBI25) were ligated to <u>Xho</u>I-<u>Hin</u>dIII digested IBI25 creating DEN25 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 82% NS1, NS2A and amino-terminal 28% NS2B (nucleotides 2579-4213) with a EagI site at 4102. nucleotide 2467 present and mutagenized transcription termination signal (nucleotides 2448-2454). The XhoI-XbaI fragment from DEN19 (nucleotides 2579-3745) was ligated to XhoI (within IBI25) and XbaI (DEN nucleotide 3745) digested DEN21 creating DEN22 encoding the carboxy-terminal 82% NS1. NS2A, NS2B and amino-terminal 24 aa NS3 (nucleotides 2579-35 4564) with nucleotide 2467 pr sent, m dified transcription termination signal (nucleotides 2448-2454) and EaqI site at 4492.

5

10

15

20

25

15

20

A HindIII-PstI fragm nt of DEN16 (nucleotides 20-59, EcoRV site to -1 of th H6 promoter and DEN nucleotides 68-494) was ligated to a <u>HindIII-PstI</u> fragment from DEN47 (encoding the carboxy-terminal 83% prM and amino-terminal 36% of E nucleotides 494-1447 and plasmid origin of replication) generating DEN17 encoding C, prM and aminoterminal 36% E with part of the H6 promoter and EcoRV site preceding the amino-terminus of C. A <u>HindIII-Bql</u>II fragment from DEN17 encoding the carboxy-terminal 13 aa C, prM and amino-terminal 36% E (nucleotides 370-1447) was ligated to annealed oligonucleotides SP111 and SP112 (containing a -disabled_HindIII_sticky end, EcoRV site to -1 of the H6 promoter, and DEN nucleotides 350-369 with a BqlII sticky end) creating DEN33 encoding the <a>EcoRV site to -1 of the H6 promoter, carboxy-terminal 20 aa C, prM and amino-terminal 36% E.

SmaI-EagI digested pTP15 (Mason et al., 1991) was ligated to a SmaI-SacI fragment from DEN4 encoding the carboxy-terminal 11 aa C, prM and amino-terminal 36% E (nucleotides 377-1447) and SacI-EagI fragment from DEN3 encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E, NS1 and amino-terminal 45% NS2A generating DENL. The SacI-XhoI fragment from DEN7 encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E and amino-terminal 18% NS1 (nucleotides 1447-2579) was ligated to a BstEII-SacI

fragment from DEN47 (encoding the carboxy-terminal 55% prM and amino-terminal 36% E (nucleotides 631-1447) and a BStEII-XhoI fragment from DENL (containing the carboxy-terminal 11 aa C, amino-terminal 45% prM, carboxy-terminal 82% NS1, carboxy-terminal 45% NS2A, origin of replication and vaccinia sequences) generating DEN8. A unique SmaI site (located between the H6 promoter and ATG) was removed using oligonucleotide-directed double-strand break mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) creating DEN8VC in which the H6 promoter immediately preceded the ATG start codon.

An <u>EcoRV-SacI</u> fragment from DEN17 (positions -21 to -1 H6 promoter DEN nucleotides 68-1447) encoding C, prM and amino-terminal 36% E) was ligated to an <u>EcoRV-SacI</u>

fragment of DEN8VC (containing vaccinia sequences, H6 promoter from -21 to -124, origin of r plication and aminoterminal 64% E, NS1, amino-terminal 45% NS2A nucleotides 1447-3745) generating DEN18. A XhoI-EaqI fragment from DEN25 encoding the carboxy-terminal 82% NS1 and NS2A (nucleotides 2579-4102) was ligated to an XhoI-EagI fragment of DEN18 (containing the origin of replication, vaccinia sequences and DEN C prM, E and amino-terminal 18% NS1 nucleotides 68-2579) generating DEN26. An EcoRV-SacI fragment from DEN8VC (positions -21 to -1 H6 promoter DEN nucleotides 377-1447 encoding 11aaC, prM and amino-terminal 36% E) was ligated to an EcoRV-SacI fragment of DEN26 (containing the origin of replication, vaccinia sequences and DEN region encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E, NS1 and NS2A with a base missing in NS1 at nucleotide 2894) generating DEN32. DEN32 was transfected into vP410 infected cells to generate the recombinant vP867 (FIG. 21).

A SacI-XhoI fragment from DEN10 (nucleotides 1447-2579) was substituted for the corresponding region in DEN3
generating DEN11 containing DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E, NS1 and amino-terminal 45% NS2A with a SmaI site and ATG 15 aa from the carboxy-terminus of E. A SmaI-EaqI fragment from DEN11 (encoding the carboxy-terminal 15 aa E, NS1 and amino-terminal 45% NS2A nucleotides 2348-3745)
was ligated to SmaI-EaqI digested pTP15 generating DEN12.

A XhoI-EagI fragment from DEN22 (nucleotides 2579-4492) was ligated to the XhoI-EagI fragment from DEN18 described above generating DEN27. An EcoRV-PstI fragment from DEN12 (positions -21 to -1 H6 promoter DEN nucleotides 2348-3447 encoding 15aaE, NS1) was ligated to an EcoRV-PstI fragment from DEN27 (containing the origin of replication, vaccinia sequences, H6 promoter -21 to -124 and DEN cDNA encoding NS2A and NS2B) generating DEN31.

An <u>EcoRV-Xho</u>I fragment from DEN8VC (positions -21 to -1 H6 promoter DEN nucleotides 377-2579 encoding the carboxy-terminal 11 aa C, prM E, amino-terminal 18% NS1) was ligated to an <u>EcoRV-Xho</u>I fragment from DEN31 (containing the

10

15

origin of replication, vaccinia sequenc s and DEN cDNA encoding the carboxy-terminal 82% NS1, NS2A, NS2B with the base in NS1 at 2894) generating DEN35. DEN35 was transfected into vP410 infected cells generating the recombinant vP955 (FIG. 21). An EcoRV-SacI fragment from DEN33 (positions -21 to -1 H6 promoter DEN nucleotides 350-1447 encoding the carboxy-terminal 20 aa C, prM and aminoterminal 36% E) and a SacI-XhoI fragment from DEN32 (encoding the carboxy-terminal 64% E and amino-terminal 18% NS1 nucleotides 1447-2579) were ligated to the <u>EcoRV-SacI</u> 10 fragment from DEN31 described above generating DEN34. _was_transfected into vP410 infected cells generating the recombinant vP962 (FIG. 21). Oligonucleotides DEN 1 (SEQ ID NO:38), DEN 2 (SEQ ID NO:39), DEN9 (SEQ ID NO:40), DEN10 (SEQ ID NO:41), SP11 (SEQ ID NO:42), and SP112 (SEQ ID 15 NO:43) are as follows: 5'-CTAGA tga TTTTTAT CGGCCG A DEN1 T ACT AAAAATA GCCGGC TTCGA -5' 3 ' -DEN2 <u>Xba</u>I <u>Eag</u>I HindIII 20 AGCTT CCCGGG atg CTCCTCATGCTGCCC DEN9 5 1 A GGGCCC TAC GAGGAGTACGACGAC DEN10 3' HindIII SmaI -3' 25 ACAGCCCTGGCGTTCCATCTGACCACCCGAG T TGTCGGGACCGCAAGGTAGACTGGTGGGCTC AGATC <u>Xba</u>I <u>Ava</u>I

-24 H6 -1
30 SP111 5' AGCT GATATCCGTTAAGTTTGTATCGTA atg AACAGGAGG
SP112 3' A CTATAGGCAATTCAAACATAGCAT TAC TTGTCCTCC
HindIII EcoRV

AAA A -3'
35 TTT TCTAG-5'
BglII

Immune Response to the Recombinant Vaccinia Viruses

Groups of 3 week old mice were inoculated ip with

10⁷ pfu vaccinia recombinants vP962, vP955, vP867, vP452

(vaccinia control) or 100 µl of a 10% suspension of suckling mouse brain containing dengue type 1 Hawaii strain. Three weeks later sera were collected. One group of mice was reinoculated and sera were collected 4 weeks later. Sera were

assayed for HAI antibodies as describ d by Mason et al. (1991).

Table 12 shows that mice immunized twice with vP962 developed high levels of HAI antibodies, levels were equivalent to those obtained in animals immunized twice with Dengue type 1 Hawaii strain.

Table 12. HAI antibody titers

5

10	Virus	One Immunization	Two Immunizations
	vP452	<1:10	<1:10
	vP962	1:10	1:80
	vP955	<1:10	<1:10
15	vP867	<1:10	1:10
	DEN-1	1:40	1:80

Construction of Vaccinia Insertion Vector Containing DEN Type 1 20aaC, prM, E

A 338bp fragment encoding the carboxy-terminal 23% E (nucleotides 2055-2392, Mason et al., 1987b) TGA stop codon T5NT vaccinia early transcription termination signal (Yuen et al., 1987) and EclXI and BamHI sites was derived by PCR (Engelke et al., 1988) using plasmid DEN7 as template and oligonucleotides (SEQ ID NO:58/SEQ ID NO:59) SP122 5'-GTGAAAAAGCTTTGAAACTAAGCTGGTTC-3'
Hind III

and SP130 5'-TCGGGATCCCGGCCGATAAAAATCACGCCTGAACCATGACTCCTAGG <u>Bam</u>HI <u>Ecl</u>XI

TAC-3'

The PCR fragment was digested with HindIII (DEN nucleotide 2062, Mason et al., 1987b) and BamHI (follows the TGA, and T5NT and EclXI site) and cloned into HindIII/BamHI digested IBI25 generating DEN36. DEN34 was digested with EcoRV (within the H6 promoter) and HindIII within E (DEN nucleotide 2061; Mason et al., 1987b) and a 1733bp fragment (containing EcoRV to -1 H6 promoter, 20 aaC, prM and aminoterminal 77% E) was isolated. DEN36 was digest d with HindIII and EclXI and a 331 bp fragm nt isolated (containing DEN nucleotides 2062-2392 TGA T5NT EclXI sticky end). The 1733 bp fragment and 331 bp fragment were ligated to

30

35

EcoRV/EclXI digested pT15 (Guo t al., 1989) generating plasmid DEN38. Plasmid DEN38 can be transfected into vaccinia infected cells to generate a recombinant encoding DEN 20 aaC, prM and E.

5 Example 14 - CONSTRUCTION OF ALVAC RECOMBINANT EXPRESSING JEV PROTEINS

This example describes the development of canarypox recombinant vCP107 encoding JEV 15aaC, prM, E, NS1, NS2A and a canarypox donor plasmid (JEVCPC5) encoding 15aaC, prM, E.

Cells and Viruses

10

The parental canarypox virus (Rentschler strain) is a vaccinal strain for canaries. The vaccine strain was obtained from a wild type isolate and attenuated through more than 200 serial passages on chick embryo fibroblasts. A master viral seed was subjected to four successive plaque purifications under agar and one plaque clone was amplified through five additional passages after which the stock virus was used as the parental virus in in vitro recombination tests. The plaque purified canarypox isolate is designated ALVAC.

Construction of Canarypox Insertion Vector

An 880 bp canarypox PvuII fragment was cloned between the <u>Pvu</u>II sites of pUC9 to form pRW764.5. sequence of this fragment is shown in FIG. 22 (SEQ ID NO:90) between positions 1372 and 2251. The limits of an open reading frame designated as C5 were defined. determined that the open reading frame was initiated at position 1537 within the fragment and terminated at position 30 1857. The C5 deletion was made without interruption of open reading frames. Bases from position 1538 through position 1836 were replaced with the sequence GCTTCCCGGGAATTCTAGCTAGCTAGTTT. This replacement sequence contains <u>HindIII</u>, <u>Sma</u>I and <u>Eco</u>RI insertion sites followed by 35 translation stops and a transcription termination signal recognized by vaccinia virus RNA polymerase (Yuen et al., Deletion of the C5 ORF was p rformed as described below (FIG. 23). Plasmid pRW764.5 was partially cut with

RsaI and the linear product was isolated. The RsaI linear fragment was recut with BqlII and the pRW764.5 fragment now with a RsaI to BqlII deletion from position 1527 to position 1832 was isolated and used as a vector for the following

5 synthetic oligonucleotides:

RW145 (SEQ ID NO:60):

ACTCTCAAAAGCTTCCCGGGAATTCTAGCTAGCTAGTTTTTATAAA RW146 (SEQ ID NO:61):

GATCTTTATAAAAACTAGCTAGCTAGAATTCCCGGGAAGCTTTTGAGAGT

Oligonucleotides RW145 (SEQ ID NO:60) and RW146 (SEQ ID NO:61) were annealed and inserted into the pRW 764.5 RsaI and BqlII vector described above. The resulting plasmid is designated pRW831.

Construction of Insertion Vector Containing JEV 15aaC, prM. E, NS1, NS2A

Construction of pRW838 is illustrated below (FIG. 23). Oligonucleotides A through E, which overlap the translation initiation codon of the H6 promoter with the ATG of rabies G, were cloned into pUC9 as pRW737.

Oligonucleotides A through E contain the H6 promoter, starting at NruI, through the HindIII site of rabies G followed by BglII. Sequences of oligonucleoties A through E are:

A (SEQ ID NO:62): CTGAAATTATTCATTATCGCGATATCCGTTAAGTTT

25 GTATCGTAATGGTTCCTCAGGCTCTCCTGTTTGT

B (SEQ ID NO:63): CATTACGATACAAACTTAACGGATATCGCGATAATGAAAT AATTTCAG

30 C (SEQ ID NO:64): ACCCCTTCTGGTTTTTCCGTTGTGTTTTTGGGAAATT CCCTATTTACACGATCCCAGACAAGCTTAGATCTCAG

D (SEQ ID NO:65): CTGAGATCTAAGCTTGTCTGGGATCGTGTAAATAGGGAAT
TTCCCAAAACA

E (SEQ ID NO:66): CAACGGAAAAACCAGAAGGGGTACAAACAGGAGAGCCTGA

The diagram of annealed oligonucleotides A through E is as follows:

Oligonucleotides A through E were kinased, annealed (95°C for 5 minutes, then cooled to room temperature), and inserted between the PvuII sites of pUC9. The resulting plasmid, pRW737, was cut with HindIII and <u>Bql</u>II and used as a vector for the 1.6 kbp <u>HindIII-Bql</u>II fragment of ptg155PRO (Kieny et al., 1984) generating pRW739. The ptg155PRO <u>Hin</u>dIII site is 86 bp downstream of the rabies G translation initiation codon. BqlII is downstream of the rabies G translation stop codon in ptg155PRO. pRW739 was partially cut with NruI, completely cut with BqlII, and a 1.7 kbp NruI-BqlII fragment, containing the 3' end of the H6 promoter previously described (Taylor et al., 1988a,b; Guo et al., 1989; Perkus et al., 1989) through the entire rabies G gene, was inserted between the NruI and BamHI sites of pRW824. The resulting plasmid is designated pRW832. Insertion into pRW824 added

contains a nonpertinent gene linked precisely to the vaccinia virus H6 promoter. Digestion with NruI and BamHI completely excised this nonpertinent gene. The 1.8 kbp pRW832 SmaI fragment, containing H6 promoted rabies G, was inserted into the SmaI of pRW831, to form plasmid pRW838.

the H6 promoter 5' of NruI. The pRW824 sequence of BamHI

pRW838 was digested at the 3' end of the rabies glycoprotein gene with <u>Eco</u>RI filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I digested within the H6 promoter with <u>Eco</u>RV, and treated with alkaline phosphatase and a 3202 bp fragment containing the 5' 103 bp of the H6 promoter, plasmid origin of replication and C5 flanking arms isolated. Plasmid JEVL14VC containing JEV cDNA encoding 15 amino acids C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A in a vaccinia virus donor plasmid (FIG.

5

10

15

20

30

1) (nucleotides 337-4125, FIG. 17A and B) (SEQ ID NO:52) was digested with EcoRV in the H6 promoter and SacI in JEV sequences (nucleotide 2124) and a 1809 bp fragment isolated. JEVL14VC was digested with EclXI at the EagI site following the T5AT, filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I and digested with SacI in JEV sequences (nucleotide 2124) generating a 2011 bp fragment. The 1809 bp EcoRV-SacI, 2011 bp SacI-filled EclXI and 3202 bp EcpRV filled EcoRI fragments were ligated generating JEVCP1. JEVCP1 was transfected into ALVAC infected primary CEF cells to generate the canarypox recombinant vCP107 encoding 15 amino acids C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A (FIG. 18). Construction of C5 Insertion Vector Containing JEV 15aac.

A C5 insertion vector containing 1535 bp upstream of C5, polylinker containing KpnI/SmaI/XbaI and NotI sites and 404 bp of canarypox DNA (31 base pairs of C5 coding sequence and 473 bp of downstream sequence) was derived in the following manner. A genomic library of canarypox DNA was constructed in the cosmid vector puK102 (Knauf et al., 1982) probed with pRW764.5 and a clone containing a 29 kb insert identified (pHCOS1). A 3.3 kb ClaI fragment from pHCOS1 containing the C5 region was identified. Sequence

analysis of the ClaI fragment was used to extend the

The new C5 insertion vector was constructed in two steps. The 1535 bp upstream sequence was generated by PCR amplification (Engelke et al., 1988) using oligonucleotides C5A (SEQ ID NO:67) (5'-ATCATCGAATTCTGAATGTTAAATGTTATACTTTG-3') and C5B (SEQ ID NO:68) (5'-GGGGGTACCTTTGAGAGTACCACTTCAG-3') and purified genomic canarypox DNA as template. This fragment was digested with EcoRI (within oligoC5A) and cloned into EcoRI (within oligoC5A) and cloned into EcoRI/SmaI digested pUC8 generating C5LAB. The 404 bp arm was generated by PCR amplification using oligonucleotides C5C (SEQ ID NO:69) (5'-GGGTCTAGAGCGGCCGCT TATAAAGATCTAAAATGCATAATTTC-3') and C5DA (SEQ ID NO:70) (5'-ATCATCCTGCAGGTATTCTAAACTAGGAATAGATG-3'. This fragment was

sequence in FIG. 22 (SEQ ID NO:90) from nucleotides 1-1372.

5

10

25

30

35

prM, E

digested with <u>PstI</u> (within oligo C5DA) and cl ned int <u>SmaI/PstI</u> digested C5LAB gen rating pC5L.

pC5L was digested within the polylinker with Asp718 and NotI, treated with alkaline phosphatase and ligated to kinased and annealed oligonucleotides CP26 (SEQ ID NO:71) and CP27 (SEQ ID NO:72) (containing a disabled Asp718 site, translation stop codons in six reading frames, vaccinia early transcription termination signal (Yuen and Moss, 1987), BamHI KpnI XhoI XbaI ClaI and SmaI restriction 10 sites, vaccinia early transcription termination signal, translation stop codons in six reading frames, and a -disabled_NotI_site)_generating_plasmid_C5LSP. The early/late H6 vaccinia virus promoter (Guo et al., 1989; Perkus et al., 1989) was derived by PCR (Engelke et al., 15 1988) using pRW824 as template and oligonucleotides CP30 (SEQ ID NO:73) (5'-TCGGGATCCGGGTTAATTAATTAGTCATCAGGCAGGGCG-3') and CP31 (SEQ ID NO:72) (5'-TAGCTCGAGGGTACCTACGATACAAAC TTAACGGATATCG-3'). The PCR product was digested with BamHI and XhoI (sites present at the 5' end of CP30 (SEQ ID NO:75) 20 and CP31 (SEQ ID NO:74), respectively) and ligated to BamHI-XhoI digested C5LSP generating VQH6C5LSP. CP26 (SEQ ID NO:71) and CP27 (SEQ ID NO:72) are as follows: CP26 5'-GTACGTGACTAATTAGCTATAAAAAGGATCCGGTACCCTCGAG CP27 3'-CACTGATTAATCGATATTTTTCCTAGGCCATGGGAGCTC

TCTAGAATCGATCCCGGGTTTTTATGACTAGTTAATCAC -3'AGATCTTAGCTAGGGCCCAAAAATACTGATCAATTAGTGCCGG-5'XbaI ClaI SmaI

BamHI

KonI XhoI

Plasmid JEV36 was digested within the H6 promoter with EcoRV and within JEV sequences with SphI (nucleotide 2380) and a 2065 bp fragment isolated. Plasmid VQH6C5LSP was digested within the H6 promoter with EcoRV and within the polylinker with XbaI and ligated to the 2065 bp fragment plus annealed oligonucleotides SP131 (SEQ ID NO:75) and SP132 (SEQ ID NO:76) (containing a SphI sticky end, T nucleotide completing the E coding region, translation stop, a vaccinia early transcription termination signal (AT5AT; Yuen and Moss, 1987), a second translation stop, and XbaI

25

30

sticky end) g nerating plasmid JEVCP5 which encodes 15 amino acids C, prM and E und r th control of th H6 promoter between C5 flanking arms. JEVCP5 can be transfected in ALVAC or ALVAC recombinant infected cells to generate a recombinant encoding JEV 15 aa C, prM and E.

SP131 (SEQ ID NO:75) 5'- C T tga tttttat tga T -3'
SP132 (SEQ ID NO:76) 3'-GTACG A ACT AAAAATA ACT AGATC-5'
SphI XbaI

10 Example 15 - CONSTRUCTION OF ALVAC RECOMBINANT EXPRESSING YFV PROTEINS

Construction of Canarypox Insertion Vector

An 8.5kb canarypox <u>Bql</u>II fragment was cloned in the <u>Bam</u>HI site of pBS-SK plasmid vector to form pWW5.

Nucleotide sequence analysis revealed a reading frame designated C3 initialed at position 1458 and terminated at position 2897 in the sequence in FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83). In order to construct a donor plasmid for insertion of foreign genes into the C3 locus with the complete excision of the C3 open reading frame, PCR primers were used to amplify the 5' and 3' sequences relative to C3. Primers for the 5' sequence were RG277 (SEQ ID NO:77) (5'-CAGTTGGTACCACT GGTATTTTTCAG-3') and RG278 (SEQ ID NO:78) (5'-TATCTGAATT CCTGCAGCCCGGGTTTTTATAGCTAATTAGTCAAATGTGAGTTAATATTAG-3').

Primers for the 3' sequences were RG279 (SEQ ID NO:79) (5'TCGCTGAATTCGATATCAAGCTTATCGATTTTTATGACTAGTTAATC AAATAAAAAGCATACAAGC-3') and RG280 (SEQ ID NO:80) (5'-TTAT CGAGCTCTGTAACATCAGTATCTAAC-3'). The primers were designed to include a multiple cloning site flanked by vaccinia transcriptional and translational termination signals. Also included at the 5'-end and 3'-end of the left arm and right arm were appropriate restriction sites (Asp718 and EcoRI for left arm and EcoRI and SacI for right arm) which enabled the two arms to ligate into Asp718/SacI digested pBS-SK plasmid vector. The resultant plasmid was designated as pC3I.

A 908 bp fragment of canarypox DNA, immediately upstream of the C3 locus (nucleotides 537-1444, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) was obtained by digestion of plasmid pWW5 with NsiI and SspI. A 604 bp fragment of canarypox and DNA

15

20

25

30

35

Å.

17

勺

15

20

(nucleotides 1-604, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) was derived by PCR (Engelke et al., 1988) using plasmid pWW5 as template and oligonucleotides CP16 (SEQ ID NO:81) (5'-TCCGGTACCGCGGCCGCAGATATTTGTTAGCTTCTGC-3') and CP17 (SEQ ID NO:82) (5'-TCGCTCGAGTAGGATACCTACCTACCTACCTACCTACG-3'). The 604 bp fragment was digested with Asp718 and XhoI (sites present at the 5' ends of oligonucleotides CP16 and CP17, respectively) and cloned into Asp718-XhoI digested and alkaline phosphatase treated IBI25 (International

Biotechnologies, Inc., New Haven, CT) generating plasmid SPC3LA. SPC3LA was digested within IBI25 with EcoRV and within caparypox DNA with NsiI (nucleotide 536 FIG. 24A-C

SPC3LA. SPC3LA was digested within IBI25 with <u>Eco</u>RV and within canarypox DNA with <u>Nsi</u>I, (nucleotide 536, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) and ligated to the 908 bp <u>Nsi</u>I-<u>Ssp</u>I fragment generating SPCPLAX which contains 1444 bp of canarypox DNA upstream of the C3 locus.

A 2178 bp BglII-StyI fragment of canarypox DNA (nucleotides 3035-5212, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) was isolated from plasmids pXX4 (which contains a 6.5 kb NsiI fragment of canarypox DNA cloned into the PstI site of pBS-SK. A 279 bp fragment of canarypox DNA (nucleotides 5194-5472, FIG. 24A-C SEQ ID NO:83)) was isolated by PCR (Engelke et al., 1988) using plasmid pXX4 as template and oligonucleotides CP19 (SEQ ID NO:84) (5'-TCGCTCGAGCTTTCTTGACAATAACATAG-3') and CP20 (SEQ ID NO:85)

- 25 (5'-TAGGAGCTCTTTATACTACTGGGTTACAAC-3'). The 279 bp fragment was digested with XhoI and SacI (sites present at the 5' ends of oligonucleotides CP19 and CP20, respectively) and cloned into SacI-XhoI digested and alkaline phosphatase treated IBI25 generating plasmid SPC3RA.
- To add additional unique sites to the polylinker, pC3I was digested within the polylinker region with EcoRI and ClaI, treated with alkaline phosphatase and ligated to kinased and annealed oligonucleotides CP12 (SEQ ID NO:86) and CP13 (SEQ ID NO:87) (containing an EcoRI sticky end,

 35 XhoI site, BamHI site and a sticky end compatible with ClaI) generating plasmid SPCP3S. SPCP3S was digested within the canarypox sequences downstream of the C3 locus with StyI.

(nucleotide 3035) and SacI (pBS-SK) and ligated to a 261 bp BqlII-SacI fragment from SPC3RA (nucl otid s 5212-5472, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) and the 2178 bp BqlII-StyI fragment from pXX4 (nucleotides 3035-5212, FIG. 24A-C (SEQ ID NO:83)) generating plasmid CPRAL containing 2572 bp of canarypox DNA downstream of the C3 locus. SPCP3S was digested within the canarypox sequences upstream of the C3 locus with Asp718 (in pBS-SK) and AccI (nucleotide 1435) and ligated to a 1436 bp Asp718-AccI fragment from SPCPLAX generating plasmid CPLAL containing 1457 bp of canarypox DNA upstream of the C3 locus. CPLAL was digested within the canarypox sequences downstream of the C3 locus with StyI (nucleotide 3035) and SacI (in pBS-SK) and ligated to a 2438 bp StyI-SacI fragment from CPRAL generating plasmid CP3L containing 1457 bp of canarypox DNA upstream of the C3 locus, stop codons in six reading frames, early transcription termination signal, a polylinker region, early transcription termination signal, stop codons in six reading frames, and 2572 bp of canarypox DNA downstream of the C3 locus.

The early/late H6 vaccinia virus promoter (Guo et al., 1989; Perkus et al., 1989) was derived by PCR (Engelke et al., 1988) using pRW838 as template and oligonucleotides CP21 (SEQ ID NO:88) (5'-TCGGGATCCGGGTTAATTAATTAGTTATTAGACAAG GTG-3') and CP22 (SEQ ID NO:89) (5'-TAGGAATTCCTCGAGTACGATACA AACTTAAGCGGATATCG-3'). The PCR product was digested with BamHI and EcoRI (sites present at the 5' ends of oligonucleotides CP21 and Cp22, respectively) and ligated to CP3L that was digested with BamHI and EcoRI in the polylinker generating plasmid VQH6CP3L.

30 CP12 (SEQ ID NO: 85) 5'-AATTCCTCGAGGGATCC -3' CP13 (SEQ ID NO:86) 3'- GGAGCTCCCTAGGGC-5' EcoRI XhoI BamhI

ALVAC donor plasmid VQH6CP3L was digested within
the polylinker with XhoI and SmaI and ligated to a 3772 bp
XhoI-SmaI fragment from YF51 (nucleotides 419-4180 encoding
YF 21 amino acids C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A) generating YF52.
The 6 bp corresponding to the unique XhoI site in UP52 were
removed using oligonucleotide-directed double-strand break

5

10.

mutagenesis (Mandecki, 1986) creating YFCP3. YFCP3 was transfected into ALVAC inf cted primary CEF cells to generate the canarypox recombinant vCP127 encoding 21 aa C, prM, E, NS1, NS2A (FIG. 19).

5 Construction of C3 Insertion Vector Containing YFV 21 aa C. prM, E

YP52 was digested with <u>SmaI</u> at the 3' end of the YF cDNA and <u>ApaI</u> (YF nucleotide 1604), a 8344 bp fragment isolated (containing the plasmid origin of replication, canarypox DNA and YF cDNA encoding 21 amino acids C, prM, and amino-terminal 57% E) and ligated to a <u>ApaI</u> to <u>SmaI</u> fragment from YF16 (nucleotides 1604-2452 containing the carboxy-terminal 43% E) generating YF54. The 6-bp-corresponding to the unique <u>XhoI</u> site in YF54 were removed as described above creating YFCP4 containing YF cDNA encoding 21 amino acids C, prM, and E. YFCP4 can be transfected into ALVAC or ALVAC recombinant infected cells to generate a recombinant encoding YFV 21 aa C, prM, E.

REFERENCES

- 1. Alkhatib, G., and Briedis, D., Virol. 150, 479-490 (1986).
- Bertholet, C., Drillien, R., and Wittek, R., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 82, 2096-2100 (1985).
- 3. Brandt, W. E., J. Infect. Dis. 157, 1105-1111 (1988).
- 4. Bray, M., Zhao, B., Markoff, L., Eckels, K. H., Chanock, R. M., and Lai, C.-J., J. Virol. 63, 2853-2856 (1989).
- 15 5. Cane, P.A., and Gould, E.A., J. Gen. Virol. 70, 557-564 (1989).
 - 6. Clarke, D. H., and Casals, J., Am. J. Trop., Med. Hyg. 7, 561-573 (1958).
- 7. Clewell, D.B., J. Bacteriol 110, 667-676 (1972).
 - 8. Clewell, D.B. and Helinski, D.R., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 62, 1159-1166 (1969).
- 9. Colinas, R. J., Condit, R. C., and Paoletti, E., Virus Research 18, 49-70 (1990).
- 10. D'Alessio, J.M., and Gerrard, G.F., Nucleic Acids Res. 16, 1999-2014 (1988).
 - 11. Deubel, V., Kinney, R. M., Esposito, J. J., Cropp, C. B., Vorndam, A. V., Monath, T. P., and Trent, D., J. Gen. Virol. 69, 1921-1929 (1988).
- 12. Dubois, M.-F., Pourcel, C., Rousset, S., Chany, C., and Tiollais, P., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 77, 4549-4553 (1980).
- 40 13. Eckels, K. H., Hetrick, F. M., and Russell, P. K. Infect. Immun. 11, 1053-1060 (1975).
- 14. Engelke, D. R., Hoener, P. A., and Collins, F. S., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85, 544-548 (1988).
- 15. Falgout, B., Chanock, R., and Lai, C.-J., J. Virol. 63, 1852-1860 (1989).
- 16. Fan, W., and Mason, P. W., Virol. 177, 470-476 (1990).
- 17. Gibson, C. A., Schlesinger, J. J., and Barrett, A. D. T. Vaccine 6, 7-9 (1988).

20

- 18. Goebel, S. J., Johnson, G. P., Perkus, M. E., Davis, S. W., Winslow, J. P., and Paoletti, E., Virology 179, 247-266 (1990a).
- 19. Goebel, S. J., Johnson, G. P., Perkus, M. E., Davis, S. W., Winslow, J. P., and Paoletti, E., Virology 179, 517-563 (1990b).
- 10 20. Gould, E. A., Buckley, A., Barrett, A. D. T., and Cammack, N., J. Gen. Virol. 67, 591-595 (1986).
- 21. Guo, P., Goebel, S., Davis, S., Perkus, M. E., Taylor, J., Norton, E., Allen, G., Lanquet, B., Desmettre P., and Paoletti, E., J. Virol. 64, 2399-2406 (1990).
- 22. <u>Guo, P., Goebel, S., Davis, S., Perkus, M. E., Languet, B., Desmettre, P., Allen, G., and Paoletti, E., J.</u>
 Virol. 63, 4189-4198 (1989).
- 23. Haishi, S., Imai, H., Hirai, K., Igarashi, A., and Kato, S., Acta Virol. **33**, 497-503 (1989).
- 24. Henchal, E. A., Henchal, L. S., and Schlesinger J. J., J. Gen. Virol. 69, 2101-2107 (1988).
 - 25. Huang, C. H., Advances in Virus Research 27, 71-101 (1982).
- 30 26. Kaufman, B. M., Summers, P. L., Dubois, D. R., Cohen, W. H., Gentry, M. K., Timchak. R. L., Burke, D. S., and Eckels, K. H., Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 41, 576-580 (1989).
- 35 27. Kaufman, B. M., Summers, P. L., Dubois, D. R., and Eckels, K. H., Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 36, 427-434 (1987).
- 28. Kieny, M.P., Lathe, R., Drillien, R., Spehner, D.,
 Skory, S., Schmitt, P., Wiktor, T., Koprowski, H., and
 Lecocq, J.P., Nature (London) 312, 163-166 (1984).
 - 29. Kimura-Kuroda, J., and Yasui, K., J. Immunol. 141, 3606-3610 (1988).
- 30. Knauf, V.C., and Nester, E.W., Plasmid 8, 45-54 (1982).
 - 31. Kunkel, T. A., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 82, 488-492 (1985).
- 32. Mandecki, W., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 83, 7177-7181 (1986).
- 33. Maniatis, T., Fritsch, E. F., and Sambrook, J.,

 Molecular Cloning, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, NY
 545 pages (1986).

- 34. Mason, P. W., McAda, P. C., Dalrympl , J. M., Fournier, M. J., and Mason, T. L., Virol. 158, 361-372 (1987a).
- 35. Mason, P. W., McAda, P.C., Mason, T.L., and Fournier, M.J., Virol. 161, 262-267 (1987B).
 - 36. Mason, P. W., Dalrymple, J. M., Gentry, M. K., McCown, J. M., Hoke, C. H., Burke, D. S., Fournier, M. J., and Mason, T. L., J. Gen. Virol. 70, 2037-2049 (1989).
- 37. Mason, P. W., Virol. 169, 354-364 (1989).
- 38. Mason, P. W., Pincus, S., Fournier, M. J., Mason, T. L., Shope, R. E., and Paoletti, E., Virol. 180, 294-305 (1991).
 - 39. Matsuura, Y., Miyamoto, M., Sato, T., Morita, C., and Yasui, K., Virol. 173, 674-682 (1989).
- 20 40. McAda, P. C., Mason, P. W., Schmaljohn, C. S., Dalrymple, J. M., Mason, T. L., and Fournier, M. J., Virol. 158, 348-360 (1987).
- 41. Men, R., Bray, M., and Lai, C.J., J. Virol. 65, 1400-25 1407 (1991).
 - 42. Monath, T. P., <u>In</u> "The Togaviridae and Flaviviridae", S. Schlesinger and M. J. Schlesinger, Eds., Plenum Press, New York/London, pp. 375-440 (1986).
- 43. Moriarty, A. M., Hoyer, B. H., Shih, J. W.-K., Gerin, J. L., and Hamer, D.H., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78, 2606-2610 (1981).
- 35 44. Nowak, T., Färber, P. M., Wengler, G. and Wengler, G., Virol. 169, 365-376 (1989).
- 45. Okayama, H., and Berg, P., Mol. Cell. Biol. 2, 161-170 (1982).
- 40 46. Panicali, D., and Paoletti, E., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79, 4927-4931 (1982).
- 47. Perkus, M. E., Goebel, S. J., Davis, S. W., Johnson, G. P., Limbach, K., Norton, E. K., and Paoletti, E., Virology 179, 276-286 (1990).
 - 48. Perkus, M. E., Piccini, A., Lipinskas, B. R., and Paoletti, E., Science 229, 981-984 (1985).
- 49. Perkus, M. E., Limbach, K., and Paoletti, E., J. Virol. 63, 3829-3836 (1989).
- 50. Piccini, A., Perkus, M.E. and Paol tti, E., <u>In</u> Methods in Enzymology, Vol. 153, eds. Wu, R., and Grossman, L., (Academic Press) pp. 545-563 (1987).

- 51. R pik, P.M., Dalrympl , J.M., Brandt, W.E., McCown, J.M., and Russ 11, P.K., Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 32, 577-589 (1983).
- 5 52. Rice, C. M., Lenches, E.M., Eddy, S.R., Shin, S.J., Sheets, R.L., and Strauss, J.H., Science 229, 726-733 (1985).
- 53. Ruiz-Linares, A., Cahour, A., Despres, P., Girard, M., and Bouloy, M., J. Virol. 63, 4199-4209 (1989).
 - 54. Russell, P. K., Brandt, W. E., and Dalrymple, J. M. <u>In</u>
 "The Togaviruses", R. W. Schlesinger, Ed., Academic
 Press, New York/London 18, 503-529 (1980).
- 15
 55. Sanger, F., Nicklen, S., and Coulson, A. R., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 74, 5463-5467 (1977).
- 56. Schlesinger, J. J., Brandriss, M. W., Cropp, C. B., and Monath, T. P., J. Virol. 60, 1153-1155 (1986).
 - 57. Schlesinger, J. J., Brandriss, M. W., and Walsh, E. E., J. Immunol. 135, 2805-2809 (1985).
- 25 58. Schlesinger, J. J., Brandriss, M. W., and Walsh, E. E., J. Gen. Virol. 68, 853-857 (1987).
 - 59. Shapira, S. K., Chou, J., Richaud, F. V. and Casadaban, M. J., Gene **25**, 71-82 (1983).
- 30 60. Shapiro, D., Brandt, W. E., and Russell, P. K., Virol. 50, 906-911 (1972).
- 61. Shope, R. E., <u>In</u> "The Togaviruses", R. W. Schlesinger, ed., Academic Press, N.Y. pp. 47-82 (1980).
 - 62. Tabor, S., and Richardson, C. C., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84, 4767-4771 (1987).
- 40 63. Taylor, J., Weinberg, R., Kawaoka, Y., Webster, R.G., and Paoletti, E., Vaccine 6, 504-508 (1988a).
- 64. Taylor, J., Weinberg, R., Languet, B., Desmettre, P., and Paoletti, E., Vaccine 6, 497-503 (1988b).
 - 65. Taylor, J., Pincus, S., Tartaglia, J., Richardson, C., Alkhatib, G., Briedis, D., Appel, M., Norton, E., and Paoletti, E., J. Virol. 65, in press (1991).
- 50 66. Tesh, R. B., and Duboise, S. M., Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 36, 662-668 (1987).
 - 67. Tiollais, P., Pourcel, C., and Dejean, A., Nature 317, 489-495 (1985).

PCT/US91/05816

- 68. Wengler, G., and Wengler, G., J. Virol. 63, 2521-2526 (1989a).
- 69. Wengler, G., and Wengler, G., J. Gen. Virol. 70, 987-992 (1989b).
 - 70. Winkler, G., Randolph, V. B., Cleaves, G. R., Ryan, T. E., and Stollar, V., Virol. 162, 187-196 (1988).
- 71. Yasuda, A., Kimura-Kuroda, J., Ogimoto, M., Miyamoto, M., Sata, T., Sato, T., Takamura, C., Kurata, T., Kojima, A., and Yasui, K., J. Virol. 64, 2788-2795 (1990).
- 15 72. Yuen, L., and Moss, B., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84, 6417-6421 (1987).
- 73. Zhang, Y.-M., Hayes, E. P., McCarthy, T. C., Dubois, D. R., Summers, P. L., Eckels, K. H., Chanock, R. M., and Lai, C.-J., J. Virol. 62, 3027-3031 (1988).
 - 74. Zhao, B., Prince, G., Horswood, R., Eckels, K., Summers, P., Chanock, R., and Lai, C.-J., J. Virol. 61, 4019-4022 (1987).

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

- 1. A recombinant poxvirus generating an extracellular flavivirus structural protein capable of inducing protective immunity against flavivirus infection.
- 5 2. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus.
 - 3. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the poxvirus is an avipox virus.
- 4. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 3 wherein 10 the avipox virus is canarypox virus.
 - 5. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the flavivirus is Japanese encephalitis virus.
 - 6. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 5 which is vP650, vP555, vP658, vP583, vP825, vP829, vP857, vP864, vP908 or vP923.
 - 7. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the flavivirus is yellow fever virus.
 - 8. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 7 which is vP725, vP729, vP764, vP766, vP869, vP984, vP997, vP1002 or vP1003.
 - 9. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 1 wherein the flavivirus is Dengue virus.
 - 10. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 9 which is vP867, vP955 or vP962.
- 25 11. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 5 wherein the poxvirus is canarypox virus.
 - 12. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 11 which is vCP107.
- 13. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 7 wherein 30 the poxvirus is canarypox virus.
 - 14. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 13 which is vCP127.
- 15. A recombinant poxvirus generating an extracellular particle containing flavivirus E and M proteins capable of inducing neutralizing antibodies, hemagglutination-inhibiting antibodies and protective immunity against flavivirus infection.

15

15

- 16. A r combinant poxvirus as in claim 15 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus or a canarypox virus.
- 17. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 15 wherein the flavivirus is Japanese encephalitis virus, yellow fever virus or Dengue virus.
- 18. A recombinant poxvirus containing therein DNA from flavivirus in a nonessential region of the poxvirus genome for expressing in a host flavivirus structural protein capable of release to an extracellular medium.
- 19. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 18 wherein the flavivirus is Japanese encephalitis virus, yellow fever virus or Dengue virus.
 - 20. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 19 wherein said DNA contains Japanese encephalitis virus coding sequences that encode a precursor to structural protein M, structural protein E, and nonstructural proteins NS1 and NS2A.
 - 21. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 19 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus or a canarypox virus.
- 22. A recombinant poxvirus containing therein DNA from flavivirus in a nonessential region of the poxvirus genome for expressing a particle containing flavivirus structural protein E and structural protein M.
- 23. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 22 wherein the flavivirus is Japanese encephalitis virus, yellow fever virus or Dengue virus.
 - 24. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 23 wherein said DNA contains Japanese encephalitis virus coding sequences that encode a precursor to structural protein M, structural protein E, and nonstructural proteins NS1 and NS2A.
 - 25. A recombinant poxvirus as in claim 23 wherein the poxvirus is a vaccinia virus or a canarypox virus.
- 26. A vaccine for inducing an immunological
 35 response in a host animal inoculated with said vaccine, said vaccine comprising a carrier and a recombinant poxvirus as claimed in claim 1.

- 27. A vaccine for inducing an immunological response in a host animal inoculated with said vaccine, said vaccine comprising a carrier and a recombinant poxvirus as claimed in claim 15.
- 28. A vaccine for inducing an immunological response in a host animal inoculated with said vaccine, said vaccine comprising a carrier and a recombinant poxvirus as claimed in claim 18.
- 29. A vaccine for inducing an immunological
 10 response in a host animal inoculated with said vaccine, said
 vaccine comprising a carrier and a recombinant poxvirus as
 claimed in claim 22.

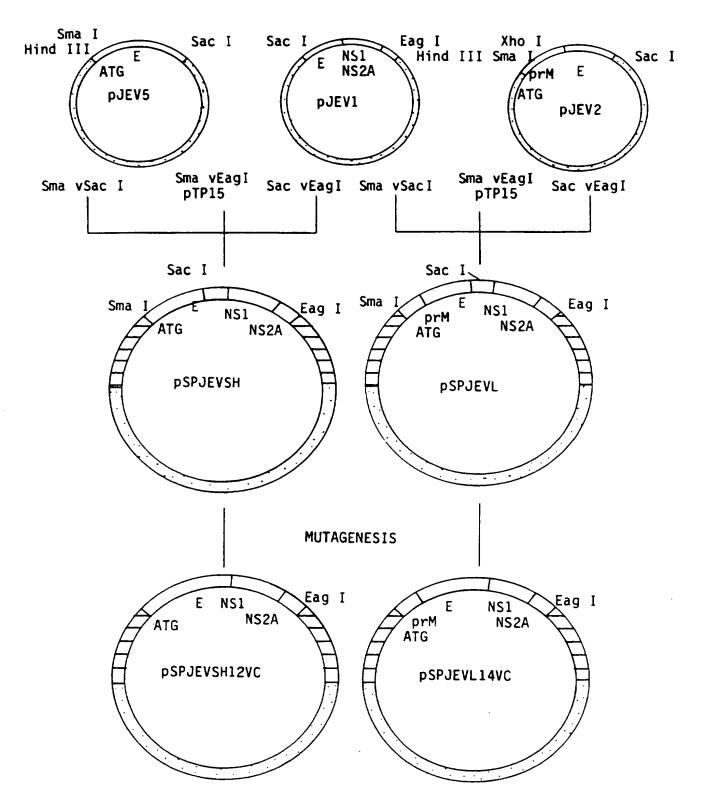


FIG. 1

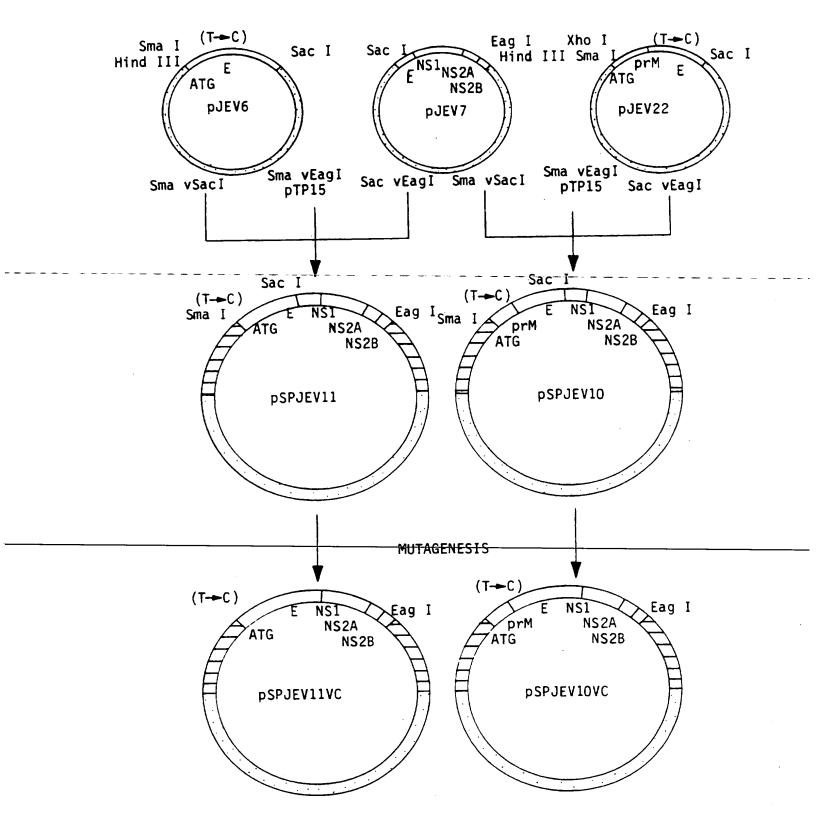
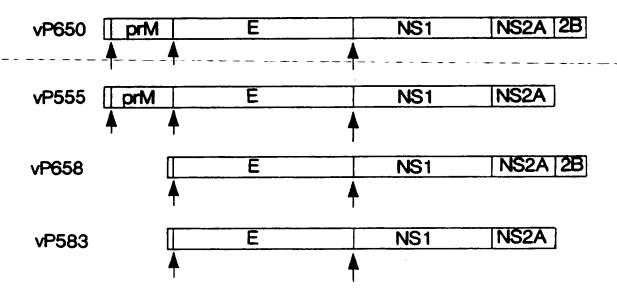


FIG. 2

Start 5'-AGCTI CCCGGG atg CTTGGCAGTAACAACGGT 3'- A GGGCCC TAC GAACCGTCATTGTTGCCAU Hin dill Sam I 5'-GATCC ATGCATTCTAGA 3'- G TACGTAAGATCT Bam HI 5'-TCGAG C 3'--C C J1B J2B 747



SIGNAL PEPTIDASE CLEAVAGE SITES

FIG. 4

CELL-ASSOCIATED NS1

VIRUS: GLYCOSIDASE:

JEV		/	vP650			vP555			vP658			vP583		
M	Н	F	M	H	F	M	H	F	M	Н	F	M	Н	F

NS1'

NS₁

dye

FIG. 5

EXTRACELLULAR NS1

VIRUS:

GLYCOSIDASE:

J	JEV		vP650			vP555			vP658			vP583		
M	Н	F	M	Н	F	Δ	I	F	M	Ŧ	F	М	H	L

NS1'

NS1

dye

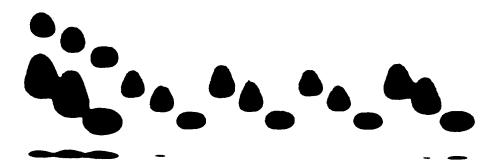


FIG. 6

CELL-ASSOCIATED E

VIRUS:

GLYCOSIDASE:

JEV		vP650			vP555			vP658			vP583			
М	Н	F	M	Н	F	M	H	F	M	Н	F	M	Н	F

E



dye

FIG. 7

EXTRACELLULAR E

VIRUS:

JEV vP650 vP555 **GLYCOSIDASE:**

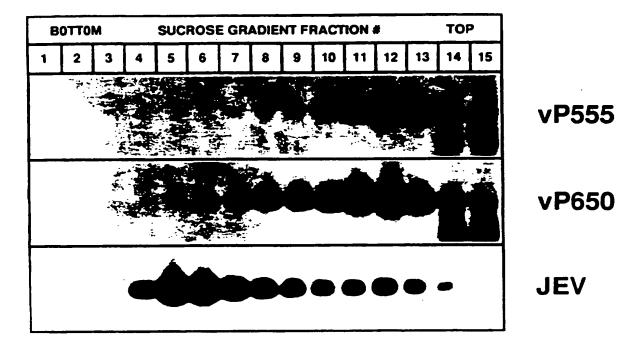
E



dye

FIG. 8

7/25



virion

SHA

FIG. 9

IMMUNE RESPONSE

VIRUS:

VACCINATIONS:

vP 410	V	P555			/P658	•	JEV	
1	1	1	2	1	1	2	•	(1)



FIG. 10

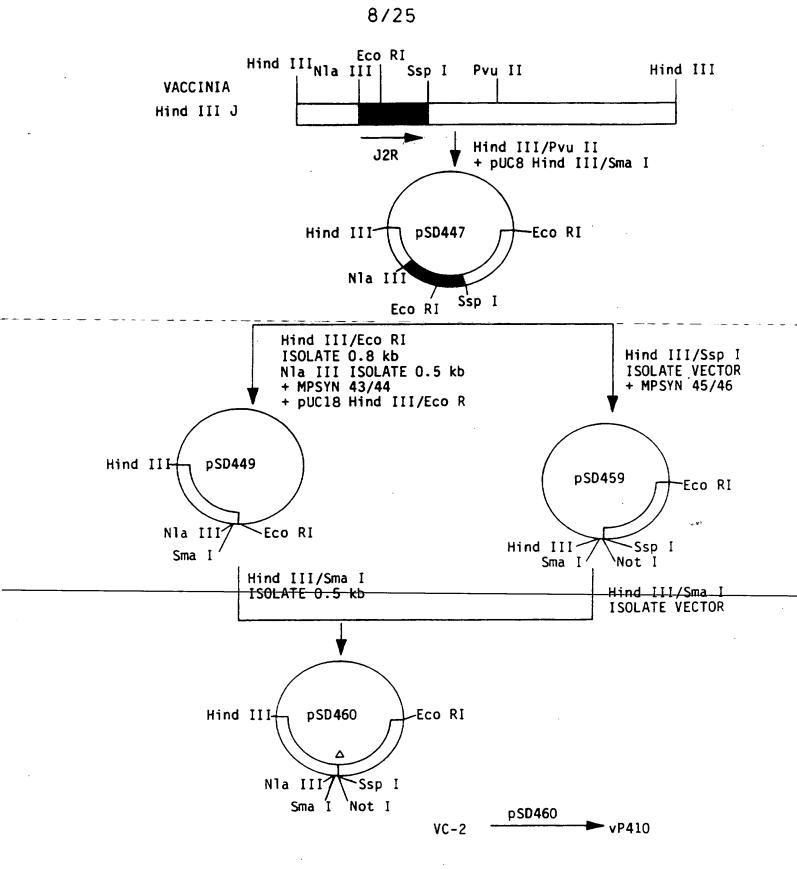


FIG. 11

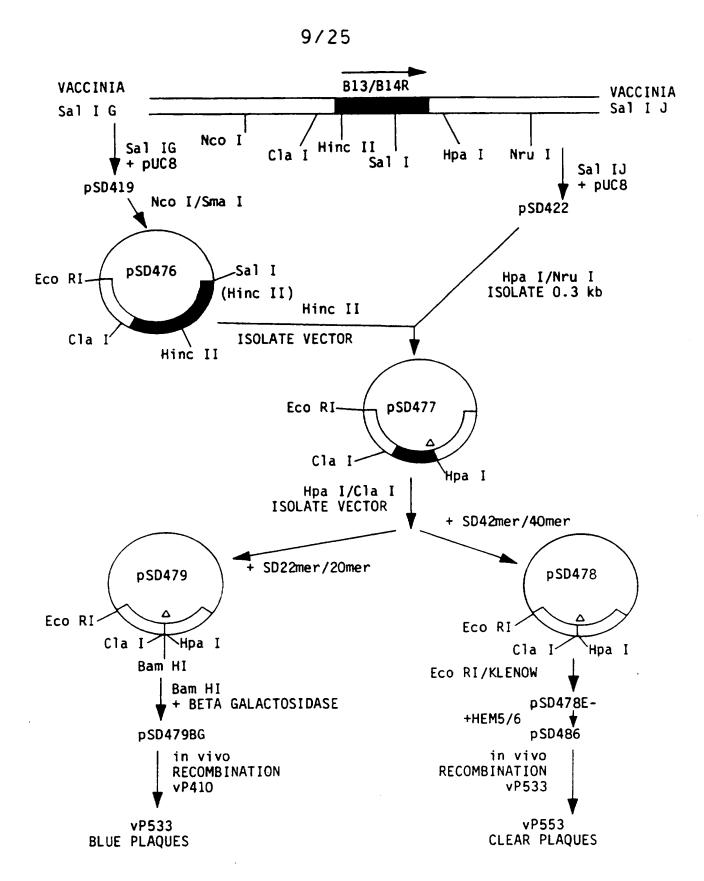


FIG. 12

WO 92/03545 PCT/US91/05816

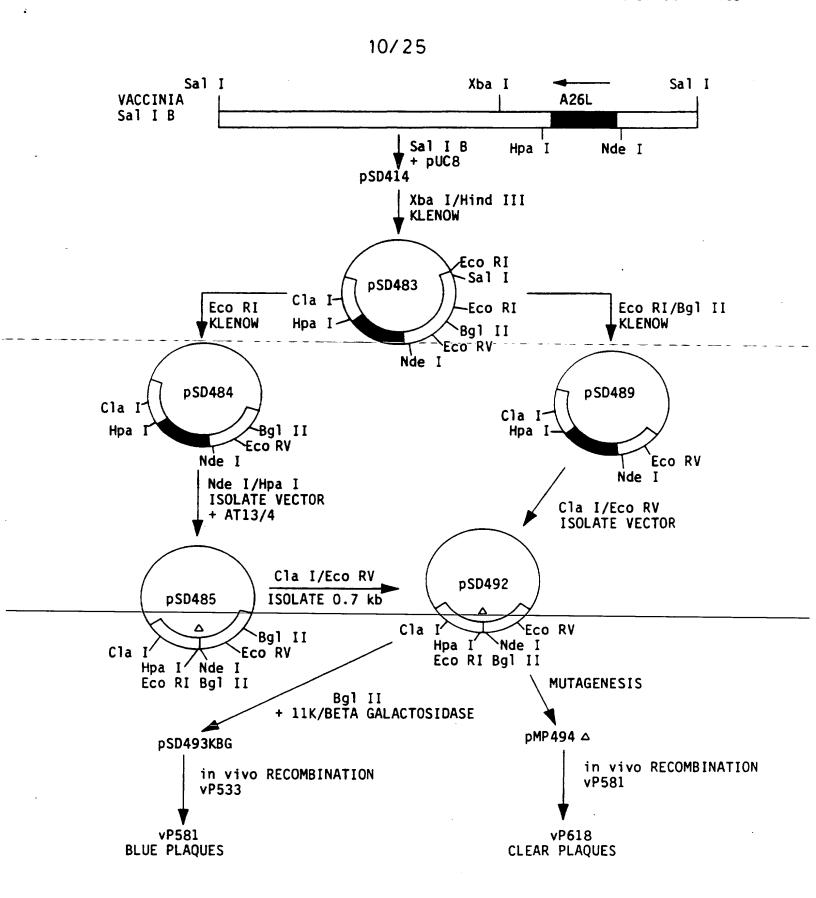


FIG. 13

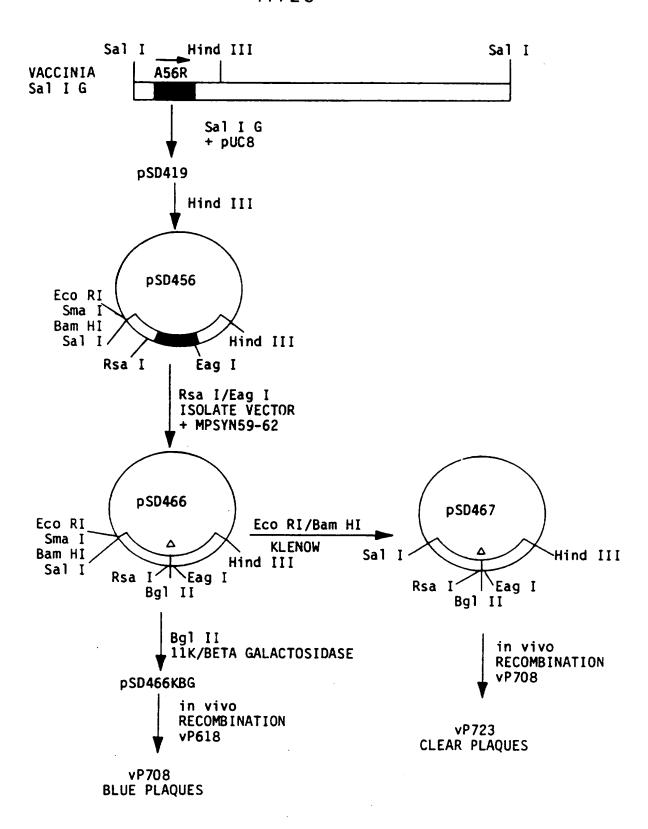


FIG. 14



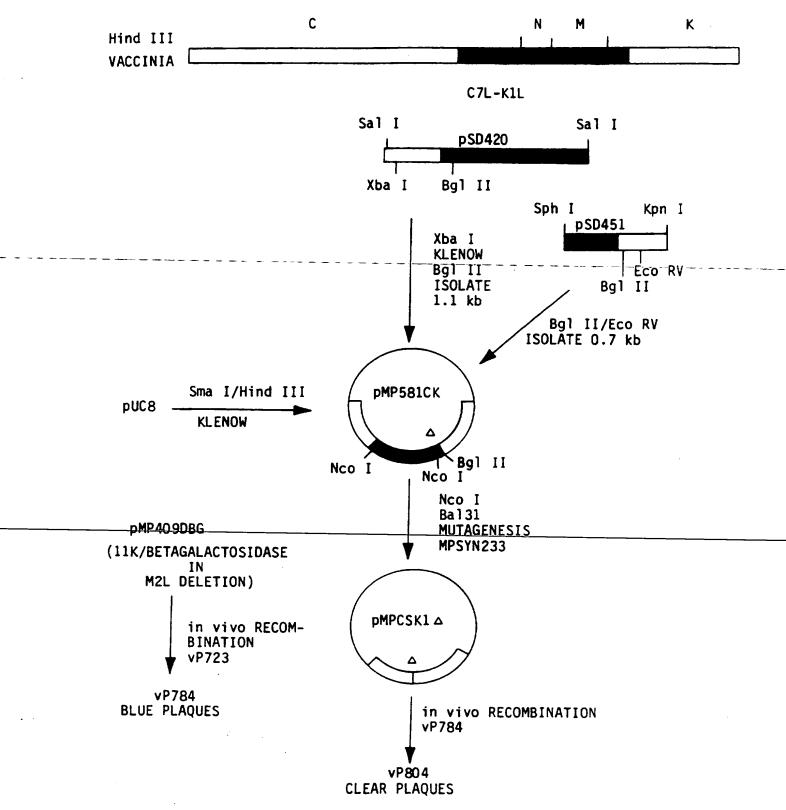
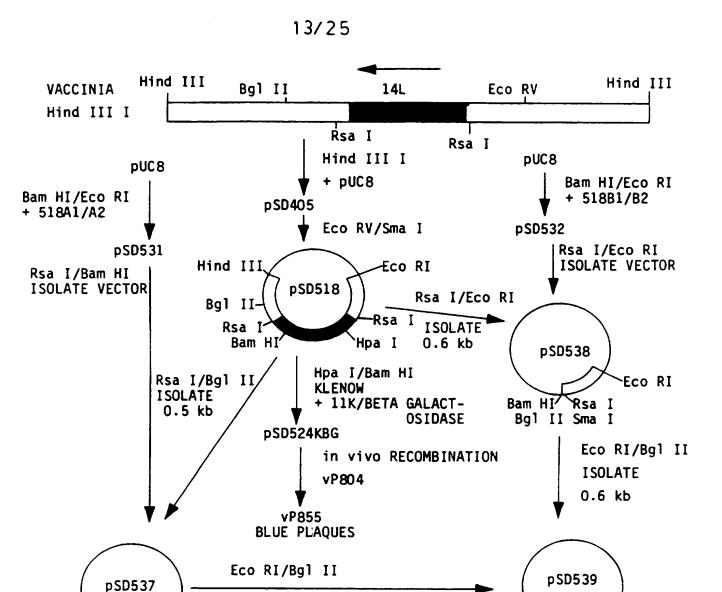


FIG. 15

Eco RI

Pst I



Pst I Rsa I Rsa I Eco RI Rsa I Bgl II Bgl II Sma I Eco RI/Pst I ISOLATE 1.1 kb **vP866** in vivo RECOMBINATION pSD548 Eco RI/Pst I **CLEAR** Eco RV pRC11 Pst **PLAQUES vP855** Eco RI ISOLATE VECTOR Rsa I' Rsa I Bgl II Sma I

ISOLATE VECTOR

FIG. 16

_		*****	0000007111	1100000011	TOLLTATOOT	2222222
1	ATGACTAAAA	AACCAGGAGG	GCCCGGTAAA	AACCGGGCTA	TCAATATGCT	GAAACGCGGC
61	TTACCCCGCG	TATTCCCACT	AGTGGGAGTG	AAGAGGGTAG	TGATGAGCTT	GTTGGACGGC
121	AGAGGGCCAG	TACGTTTCGT	GCTGGCTCTT	ATCACGTTCT	TCAAGTTTAC	AGCATTAGCC
						AATCAAACAT
181	CCGACCAAGG	CGCTTTTAGG	CCGATGGAAA	GCAGTGGAAA	AGAGTGTGGC	AATGAAACAT
241	CTTACTAGTT	TCAAACGAGA	ACTCGGAACA	CTCATTGACG	CCGTGAACAA	GCGGGGCAGA
301	AAGCAAAACA	AAAGAGGAGG	AAATGAAGGC	TCAATCATGT	GGCTCGCGAG	CTTGGCAGTT
361	GTCĂTAGCCT	GCGCAGGAGC	CATGAAGTTĞ	TCAAATTTCC	AGGGGAAGCT	ŤŤŤĠĂŤĠĂĊĊ
421	GTCAACAACA	CGGACATTGC	AGACGTTATC	GTGATTCCCA	CCTCAAAAGG	AGAGAACAGA
481	TGTTGGGTCC	GGGCAATCGA	CGTCGGCTAC	ATGTGTGAGG	ACACTATCAC	GTACGAATGT
541	CCTAAGCTCA	CCATGGGCAA	TGATCCAGAG	GACGTGGACT	GTTGGTGTGA	CAACCAAGAA
		ÄÄTÄTĞĞÄCĞ	ĠŦĠĊĂĊĠĊĠĠ	ACCAGGCATT	CCAAGCGAAG	CAGGAGATCC
601	GTCTACGTCC					
661	GTGTCGGTCC	AAACACATGG	GGAGAGTTCA	CTAGTGAATA	AAAAAGAGGC	TTGGCTGGAT
721	TCAACGAAAG	CCACACGATA	CCTCATGAAA	ACTGAGAACT	GGATCGTAAG	GAATCCTGGC
781	TATGCTTTCC	TGGCGGCGAT	ACTTGGCTGG	ATGCTTGGCA	GTAACAACGG	TCAACGCGTG
- 841			GTTGGTCGCT	CCGGCTTACA	GTTTCAACTG	TCTGGGAATG
	-GTATTCACCA-					
901	GGCAATCGTG	ACTTCATAGA	AGGAGCCAGT	GGAGCCACTT	GGGTGGACTT	GGTGCTAGAA-
961	GGAGACAGCT	GCTTGACAAT	TATGGCAAAC	GACAAACCAA	CATTGGACGT	CCGCATGATC
1021	AACATCGAAG	CTGTCCAACT	TGCTGAGGTC	AGAAGTTACT	GCTATCATGC	TTCAGTCACT
1081	GACATTTCGA	ČĠĞŤĞĞĊŤČĠ	ĠŦĞĊĊĊĊĂĊĞ	ACTGGAGAAG	CTCACAACGA	GAAGCGAGCT
1141	GATAGTAGCT	ATGTGTGCAA	ACAAGGCTTC	ACTGATCGTG	GGTGGGGCAA	CGGATGTGGA
1201	CTTTTCGGGA	AGGGAAGCAT	TGACACATGT	GCAAAATTCT	CCTGCACCAG	TAAGGCGATT
1261	GGGAGAACAA	TCCAGCCAGA	AAACATCAAA	TACGAAGTTG	GCATTTTTGT	GCATGGAACC
1321	ACCACTTCGG	AAAACCATGG	GAATTATTCA	GCGCAAGTTG	ĞĞĞĊĞŤĊĊČÁ	GGCGGCAAAG
1261						
1381	TTTACAGTAA	CACCCAATGC	TCCTTCGATA	ACCCTTAAAC	TTGGTGACTA	CGGAGAAGTC
1441	ACACTGGACT	GTGAGCCAAG	GAGTGGACTA	AACACTGAAG	CGTTTTACGT	CATGACCGTG
1501	GGGTCAAAGT	CATTTTTGGT	CCACAGGGAA	TGGTTTCATG	ATCTCGCTCT	CCCTTGGACG
1561	CCCCCTTCGA	GCACAGCGTG	GAGAAACAGA	GAACTCCTCA	TGGAATTTGA	AGAGGCGCAC
1621	GCCACAAAAC	AGTCCGTTGT		TCACAGGAAG	GAGGCCTCCA	TCAGGCGTTG
1021			TGCTCTTGGG	TCACTCAACT	TAACATCACC	
1681	GCAGGAGCCA	TCGTGGTGGA	GTACTCAAGC	TCAGTGAAGT	TAACATCAGG	CCACCTAAAA
1741	TGCAGGCTGA	AAATGGACAA	ACTGGCTCTG	AAAGGCACAA	CCTATGGCAT	GTGCACAGAA
1801	AAATTCTCGT	TCGCGAAAAA	TCCGGCGGAC	ACTGGTCACG	GAACAGTTGT	CATTGAACTT
1861	TCCTACTCTG	GGAGTGATGG	CCCTTGCAAA	ATTCCGATTG	TCTCCGTTGC	GAGCCTCAAT
1921	GĂČATĞAĞĞĞ	CCGTCGGGCG	GCTGGTGACA	GTGAACCCCT	TCGTCGCGAC	TTCCAGCGCC
				CCCTTCCCAC		
1981	AACTCAAAGG	TGCTAGTCGA	GATGGAACCC	CCCTTCGGAG	ACTCCTACAT	CGTAGTTGGA
-2041 -	-AGGGGAGACA-	-AGCAGATTAA -	-CCACCATTGG -	<u>CACAAGGCTG</u>	<u>GAAGCACGCT</u>	GGGCAAAGCC
2041 2101	TTTTCAACGA	CTTTGAAGGG	AGCTCAAAGA	CTGGCAGCGT	TGGGCGACAC	AGCCTGGGAC
2161 2221	TTTGGCTCTA	TTGGAGGGGT	TTTCAACTCC	ATAGGGAAAG	CCGTTCACCA	AGTGTTTGGT
うううう	ĠĠŤĞČČŤŤĊÂ	GAACACTCTT	ĊĠĠĠĠĠĂĂŤĞ	TCTTGGATCA	CACAAGGGCT	ÄÄTĞĠĠĠĞĊĊ
2281	CTACTACTCT	CCATCCCCCT	TAACCCACCA		TTCCTTTCCC	CTTCTTACCC
	CTACTACTCT	GGATGGGCGT	TAACGCACGA	GACCGATCAA	TTGCTTTGGC	CTTCTTAGCC
2341	ACAGGAGGTG	TGCTCGTGTT	CTTAGCGACC	AATGTGCATG	CTGACACTGG	ATGTGCCATT
2401	GACATCACAA	GAAAAGAGAT	GAGGTGTGGA	AGTGGCATCT	TCGTGCACAA	CGACGTGGAA
2461	GCCTGGGTGG	ATAGGTATAA	ATATTTGCCA	GAAACGCCCA	GATCCCTGGC	GAAGATCGTC
2521	CĂCĂĂĂĞĊĞČ	ACAAGGAAGG	CĠŦĠŦĠČĞĞĀ	GTCAGATCTG	TCACCAGACT	GGAGCACCAA
2501			<u> </u>			
2581	ATGTGGGAAG	CCGTACGGGA	CGAATTGAAC	GTCCTACTCA	AAGAGAACGC	AGIGGACCIC
2641	AGCGTGGTGG	TGAACAAGCC	CGTGGGGAGA	TATCGCTCAG	CCCCTAAACG	CCTATCCATG
2701	ACGCAAGAGA	AGTTTGAAAT	GGGCTGGAAA	GCATGGGGAA	AAAGCATTCT	CTATGCCCCG
2761	GAATTGGCTA	ACTCCACATT	TGTCGTAGAT	GGACCTGAGA	CAAAGGAATG	CCCTGATGAG
2821		CCAACACAT		CACTTCCCCT	TTEECATO	ATCAACCCGT
2021	CACAGAGCTT	GGAACAGCAT AGATCAGAGA	GCAAATCGAA	GACTTCGGCT	TTGGCATCAC	CATACCCACC
2881	GTGTGGCTGA	AUAILAUAUA	GGAGAGCACT	GACGAGTGTG	ATGGAGCGAT	CATAGGCACG
2941	GCTGTCAAAG	GACATGTGGC	AGTCCATAGT	GACTTGTCGT	ACTGGATTGA	GAGTCGCTAC
3001	AACGACACAT	GGAAACTTGA	GAGGGCAGTC	TTTGGAGAGG	TCAAATCTTG	CACTTGGCCA

FIG. 17A

```
3061 GAGACACACA CCCTTTGGGG AGATGGTGTT GAGGAAAGTG AACTCATCAT TCCGCATACC
3121
           ATAGCCGGAC
                                   CAAAAAGCAA GCACAATCGG AGGGAAGGGT
                                                                                                          ATAAGACACA
                                                                                                                                  AAACCAGGGA
                                                                                                          GCCCAGGGAC
CCACTACTGA
CCCTACGATT
3181
           CCCTGGGACG
                                   AGAATGGTAT
                                                                                  TTTGATTATT
                                                           AGTCTTGGAC
                                                                                                                                  AAAAGTCACC
          ATTACAGAGG ATTGTGGTAT
ATTACAGAGG ATTGTGGCAA
TTGATCACTG ACTGGGTCTG
AATGGCTGCT GGTACGGAAT
AGATCACAGG TTGATGCTTT
GTGATGTTTC TGGCCACCCA
CCCGCGGTTT TGGGGGCCCT
GCGAGGTATG TGGTGCTAGT
CTGCACCTTG CTTTGATTGC
3241
3301
3361
                                                                                  TCGGTCAGAA
TCCCTTCCGC
CCTGTCAGGC
                                                          GAGAGGCCCT
TCGCAGTTGC
                                                                                                                                   CAGTGGAAAG
                                                                                                                                   CCGGACAGAA
                                                                                                          ATGATGAAAC
CTTTTCAGCT
GGACGGCCAG
GCATCACTTA
CCAACAGTGG
CATTTCTAGT
TCCTAGGGGC
TCCTGAATGC
                                                          GGAAATCAGA
TAATGGTGAA
GGAGGTCCTT
ACTTGTGCTG
CGCTGCTGCT
CGTTTTTAAG
                                                                                                                                  AACACTCGTC
GGGCCTTCTG
                                                                                  ATGGTTGACC
CGCAAGAGGT
ATGCTTGGGG
TTCGCAGAAG
ATCCAACCAG
GTGGTTCGGA
342ī
                                                                                                                                  ATTGACTATT
CACTGATTTG
AGGAGACGTG
GATGAACATG
TGCCTTTTTT
CGCCGCTATA
3481
3541
3601
3661
3721
3781
          CTTAGCACGA
CAATTAGCCT
                                   GATGGACGAA
                                                           CCAAGAAAAC
                                                                                  GTCCACGGAA
CCCACAACCT
CTATACCTAG
                                                          GCAAATAGGA
GATCACTTTC
AATGAGGGCT
                                   <u>CAGTAGATCT</u>
                                   TTGTCCGAGC
TAACTCCGGG
                                                                                                          CCTCCGTCAC
3841
           GCATGGATGA
                                                                                                                                  CATGCCAGTC
3901
           TTAGCGCTTC
          CTCGTCATAG
GGAGCTGTAC
GCTGCCGGAC
TTGTCGGCAG
396Ī
                                  GGATTTGCTC
                                                                                                          AGACCATGGC
GGTTCTCGCC
                                                          CCTGCTGCAA
                                                                                  GAGAGGAAAA
                                                                                                                                   AAAAAAGAAA
4021
                                                           AGCGCTCACA
                                                                                   TCCACTGGAT
                                                                                                                                   CACCACTATA
          GCTGCCGGAC TAATGGTCTG
TTGTCGGCAG TTGGATTGAT
TCCATGTCAA TACCCTTCAT
AAAGCAACAG ATATGTGGCT
                                                          CAACCCAAAC
GTTTGCCATC
4081
                                                                                  AAGAAGAGAG
GTAGGTGGTT
                                                                                                          GGTGGCCAGC
TGGCCGAGTT
                                                                                                                                  TACTGAGTTT
4141
                                                                                                                                   GGATATTGAA
                                                          GCTGGCAGGT
TGAACGGGCC
4201
                                                                                  CTTATGGCAG
                                                                                                          TGTCCTACGT
                                                                                                                                  GGTGTCAGGA
4261
4321
                                                                                  GCCGACATCA
                                                                                                          GCTGGGAGAT
                                                                                                                                   GGATGCTGCA
4321 ATCACAGGAA GCAGTCGGAG GCTGGATGTG AAGCTGGATG ATGACGGAGA TTTTCACTTG
4381 ATTGATGATC CCGGTGTTCC ATGGAAGGTC TGGGTCTTGC GCATGTCTTG CATTGGCTTA
4441 GCCGCCCTCA CGCCTTGGGC CATTGTTCCC GCCGCTTTTG GTTATTGGCT CACTTTAAAA
4501 ACAACAAAAA GA
```

FIG. 17B

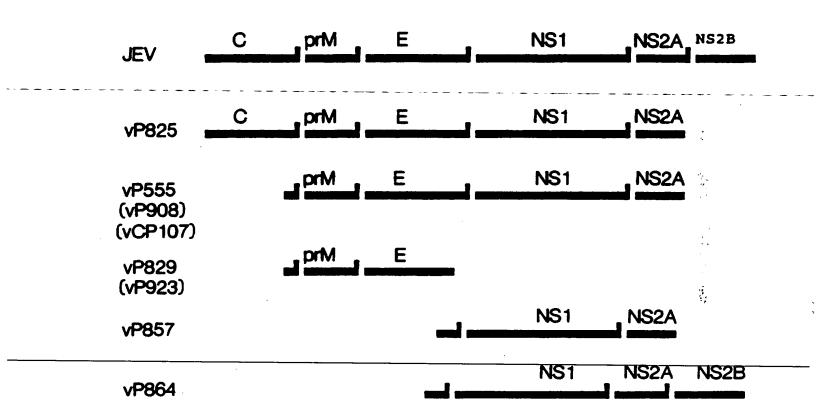


FIG. 18

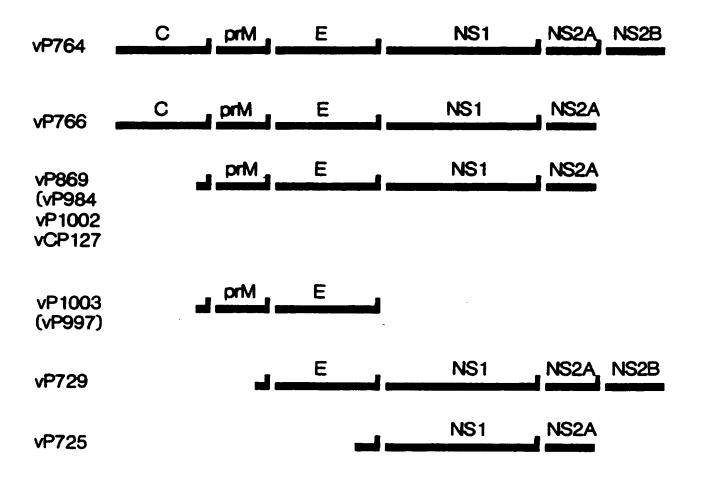


FIG. 19

```
AGATCTTGCA CGTTACCCCC CCTACGTTTC AAAGGAGAAG ACGGGTGCTG GTACGGCATG GAAATCAGAC CAGTCAAGGA GAAGGAAGAG AACCTAGTTA AGTCAATGGT CTCTGCAGGG TCAGGAGAAG TGGACAGTTT TTCACTAGGA CTGCTATGCA TATCAATAAT GATCGAAGAG GTAATGAGAT CCAGATGGAG CAGAAAAATG CTGATGACTG GAACATTGGC TGTGTTCCTC CTTCTCACAA TGGGACAATT GACATGGAAT GATCTGATCA GGCTATGTAT CATGGTTGGA GCCAACGCTT CAGACAAGAT GGGGATGGGA ACAACGTACC TAGCTTTGAT GGCCACTTTC AGAATGAGAC CAATGTTCGC AGTCGGGCTA CTGTTTCGCA GATTAACATC TAGAGAAGTT CTTCTTCTTA CAGTTGGAT GAGTCTGGTG GCATCTGTAG AACTACCAAA TTCCTTAGAG GAGCTAGGGG ATGGACTTGC AATGGGCATC ATGATGTTGA AATTACTGAC TGATTTTCATTG
 3392
 3452
3512
3572
                                                                                                                 GAACATTGGC
GGCTATGTAT
TAGCTTTGAT
GATTAACATC
AACTACCAAA
AATTACTGAC
TCAAAACAAC
TCACCTCTT
TGCTGGGATC
 3632
 3692
                                     ATGGACTTGC
TATGGGCTAC
                                                               AATGGGCATC
CTTGCTGTCT
                                                                                                                                           TTTTTCATTG
CCCTTTATGC
TCTTGGATGC
AAGCTGGCCT
                                                                                         TTAACATTTG
            TCACATCAGC
 3932
            CACTATGCAT
CTGTCCACGA
AAACCACTAA
                                                               GGCTATGATA
                                      GGAAGACAAT
                                                                                        CTGTCAATTG
 3992
                                                               AACAACATGG
TATAACAGAA
                                     CTTCTCAAAA
                                                                                        CTTCCGGTGT
 4052
4112
                                     CCATGTTTCT
                                                                                        ÄÄĊÄÄÄÄÄŢĊŢ
                                                                                                                  GGGGAAGGAA
            CTCAATGAAG GAATTATGGC
AATGATGTGC CACTAGCTGG
ATACCTGGAA GCTCGGCCGA
GAAGCAGAAC ACTCTGGTGC
                                                              TGTTGGAATA
CCCACTAATA
                                                                                        GTTAGCATTC
                                                                                                                 TTCTAAGTTC
TGCTAATAGC
                                                                                                                                           ACTTCTCAAG
ATGTTATGTC
           AATGATGTGC
ATACCTGGAA
GAAGCAGAAC
ATGAAGATAA
CTAGCAATCT
                                                                                        GCTGGAGGCA
                                                                                        GAGAAAGCGG
ATACTAGTGG
ACACTCACCA
ATACCGGCGA
                                                               TTTATCACTG
                                                                                                                CTGAGGTCTC
AGGTCCAAGA
                                                                                                                                           CTGGGAAGAA
 4292
                                                                                                                                           TGATGGAACC
                                                                                                                 TTCTCCTCAA
CCCTCTTTGT
CACCCAGCCC
                                     AGGATGAAGA
                                                               GAGAGATGAC
                                                                                                                                           AGCAACTCTG
                                                              CCCAATGTCA
ATCAGGAGTG
TGGCATTTAT
TTTTCAAGAA
                                     CAGGGGTATA
                                                                                                                                           GTGGTATTTT
4472
4532
4592
                                     AAAAACAGAG
TCCTTGATGA
GAGTAGGAGT
TCCTCATGTA
                                                                                        CTATGGGACA
AGAATTCTCC
GGCGTGTTCC
AGACTTGGAAC
            TGGCAGAAAA
                                                                                                                                          TCCAGAAGTG
            GAAAGAGCAG
TCTCAAGTAG
AGGGGAGCTG
                                                                                                                 AAAGAGGATT
                                                                                                                                           GTTGGGCAGG
                                                                                       AGAATICICC AAAGAGGATT
GGCGTGTTCC ACACAATGTG
AGACTGGAAC CAAGTTGGGC
AGGTTTCAAG GATCCTGGAA
AAGAACCCCA AAAATGTACA
GGAGCCATAG CTCTAGACTT
GGAAAAATAG TAGGTCTTTA
GCCATAGCTC AAGCTAAAGC
TTTAGGAAAA GAAACTTAAC
TACCTTCCAG CCATAGTCCG
CCACAAGAG TTGTCGCTTC
CAGACAACAG CAGTGAAGAG
                                                                                                                                           GCACGTCACC
CAGTGTTAAA
4652
4712
                                                               CCAAGGGAAG
                                     TCTCATATGG
TGATTGCTGT
AGACCCCTGA
CTCCTATCGT
                                                              AGGAGGTTGG
TGAACCGGGG
            AAAGACTTGA
                                                                                                                                           CGCGGGAGAA
 4777
            GAAGTGCAGG
                                                                                                                                           GACAGCGCCG
4832
            GGTACCTTCA
                                                               AGGCGAAGTT
                                                                                                                                           TAAACCCGGC
TGGAAATGGA
                                                              GAACAGAGAG
CTACGTCAGT
 4892
            ACATCTGGAT
 4952
            GTGGTGACAA
                                     CAAGTGGTAC
                                                                                                                                           ATCACAAGAA
AATAATGGAC
 5012
            GGGCCTCTAC
                                     CAGAGATTGA
                                                               GGACGAGGTG
 5072
            CTACATCCAG
                                     GATCGGGAAA
                                                              AACAAGAAGA
                                                                                                                                           TGAGGCCATA
 5132
            AAAAGAAAGC
                                     TGCGCACGCT
                                                              AGTCTTAGCT
                                                                                                                                           TGAAATGGCA
5192
5252
5312
5372
                                                                                                                                           TGAACACACG
CCTGTCTCCT
CGATCCAGCC
            GAGGCGCTCA
                                    AGGGAATGCC
TAGTTGACCT
                                                                                        CAGACAACAG
GCCACTTTCA
                                                                                                                 CAGTGAAGAG
CTATGCGTCT
                                                              AATAAGGTAT
            GGAAAGGAGA
                                                              TATGTGTCAC
                                    CCAAGGATAA
CCAGAGGGTA
                                                              TATGATTATC
TATCTCAACC
            GTGAGAGTTC
                                                                                        ATGGATGAAG
                                                                                                                 CACATTTCAC
                                                                                       CGAGTGGGTA
            AGCATAGCAG
                                                                                                                 TGGGTGAAGC
                                                                                                                                          AGCTGCGATT
                                    CCACTCCCCC
AAAGAGACAT
GTAAAACAGT
GAAAGAATGG
AAACAAAAAA
ACTTCCCAAGA
ATGGCCCAAGA
 5432
            TTCATGACAG
                                                              CGGATCGGTG
                                                                                        GAGGCCTTTC
                                                                                                                 CACAGAGCAA
CAGGCTATGA
                                                                                                                                          TGCAGTTATC
           CAAGATGAGG
GATTTCCCAG
AACTGTTTAA
GAGTACCAGA
 5492
                                                              TCCTGAAAGA
                                                                                        TCATGGAACT
                                                                                                                                           CTGGATCACT
                                                                                       CCAAGCATCA
GTCCAATTGA
GACTATGTTG
ATAGACCCGA
CTAGCCGGAC
AACCAAAATA
GACCACGCCC
ATTATCCCAG
                                                             CTGGTTTGTT
GAAACGGGTG
TAACGACTGG
CGACAGGGTA
GCGTGTCATT
 5552
                                                                                                                 AATCAGGAAA
                                                                                                                                           TGACATTGCC
                                                                                                                 GCAGAAAAAC
TCACAACAGA
GGCGGTGCCT
CGATGCCAGT
AGGAAGGCGA
                                                                                                                                           TTTTGACACT
                                                                                                                                          CATATCCGAA
GAAACCGGTA
GACTGTGTAC
            ATGGGAGCAA
 5792
            ATACTAAAAG
            GCCGCCCAGA
                                     GGAGAGGAAG
                                                              ÄÄTTGGAAGG
                                                                                                                                           TCAGTATATT
5912
            TACATGGGAC
                                     AGCCTCTAAA
                                                                                                                 ATTGGACAGA
CCCTCTTTGA
                                                              CAATGATGAG
                                                                                                                                          AGCAAAAATG
5972 CTCCTTGACA
6032 GAAAAGAGTG
6092 GTGGAGCTCA
                                                              ACCAGAAGGG
CGGGGAATAC
                                     ACATAAACAC
                                                                                                                                          GCCGGAGAGA
                                     CAGCAATAGA
                                                                                      AGACTACGGG GTGAAGCGAG GAAAACGTTC
                                    TGAGAAGAGG
                                                             AGATOT
```

FIG. 20

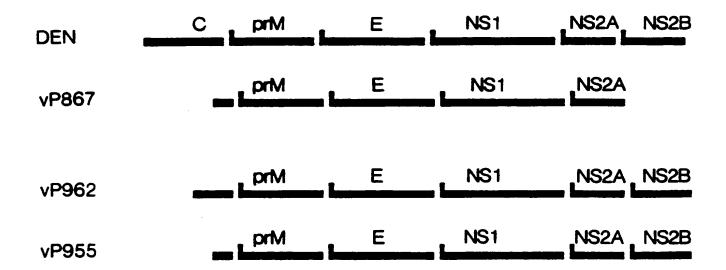


FIG. 21

1021 1081 1141 1201 1261 1321 1381 1441 1501 1681 1741 1861 1981	TGAATGTTAA TTAAAGAAGC AAAACATTATGC AAAAACATTATGC TACGACACCAGAGA TACGACACCAGAGA TACGACACCAGAGA TACGACACCATTCGA GGATACGTTCGA AACATTCTTGAAACATTAAACATTCGAAAACATTCGAAAACATTCGAAAAAAAA	ATGTTATACT GATTCAAATA TATCAAATA AATAAATAAAA TATCAACGTAAT TAACTTAATA TAACTTAATAC TAACTTAATAC TAACTTATAC TAACTTATAC TAACTTATAC TAACTTATAC TAACTTACTAC TAACTTACTAC TAACTTACTAC TAACTTACTT	CTATGTAAAC TAACAAAGTT CACGGATCGG ACTTCTATTG AATGATCCAGA CTCAGGCTAC TCATATACTG AAGTGGTACT TTATGACTTT TATTGCAAGT AAAAGAGTTA TAATAATAAA TTTAACTTAT AGCAACGCGT GATTCAGATG GATGACGACG	CTATAAATAT TAAGGGATAA CATAATTTTTATCGTAATT TGTTAAGGAA ATTTAAGGAA TGTTAAATAA GGTTGGATAA TATGTTAAATTC CAACAAATT CAGAATGCAT ACTCTACAAT ACTCTACAAT TTGATGAGGA AATGTTCTC AACAAAGTT AATTTGGTTTA TTAACAAAGTT CTCAAAATT CTCAAAATT CTCAAAATCC AACTGGGAAAA TTTTCAAAATT CTCAAAATCC AACTGGGAAAA TTTTCAAAATT CTCAAAATT CTCAAAATT CTCAAAATT ATGTTTAATA ATGTTTAATA ATGTTTAATA	ATACATTCAA CTCTAAATAG CTCCTCTTGA ATGGAGCTAA -GAGACGACTA ACAGCGGAGG AACTTCTATT TACATATAGC CTGATACTGA ATTGATATTGA AGGAGCAGAT AGAACGATAG ATAAGTTAGA TTAAAATAAT ACTTATTACC AATGCATAAT TACAATGGAG TACAATGGAG TTACAATGGAG TTACAATGGAG TTACAATGGAG TTACAATGGAG TTACAATGGAG	AATAATCCAT AAGCTTATTC ACAAATAACT GGAATGGGGT AATTACTATG GATAATTGGG AAAGATGGAT TCGGAAGATA GCAATATCCAA GCAATATCCAA AGATATCTCAA AGATATCTGAA GATGGCTGTAGT CTTTACTCCT GGTATCATTCG CGTATCATTCG CGTATCATTCG CGTATCATTCG CGTATCATACTCCT CTTGCTGGAT CTTGCTGGAT CTTGCTGGAT CTTGCTGGAT ACTTACTCT CTTGCTGGAT CTTGCTGGAT CTTGCTGGAT ACTTACTCT CTTGCTGGAT CTTGCTGAATCA CTTAATTAAA ATTAACGCTC ATTGAATAA ATTAACGCTC
1321	ACACTACTTA	GTACTCCTTT	AATGATCGCT	GTACAATCTG	GAAATATTGA	AATATGTAGC
1441	TCTTTGAAAG	AAATGGAAAA	CTCAGGCTAC	TTTTCAACAA	AGGAGCAGAT	GTAAACTACA
1561	AGAAGTAGAG	GAGGTAGCTG	AAGTGGTACT TTATGACTTT	CTTAGTTGTA	GAAAAGATAG	CTGCGAAGCA AGATATAATG
1681	AGGATAGTTA	AAAATAGAAA	AAAAGAGTTA	ATTTGTAGGG	TTAAAAATAAT	ACATAAGATC
1801	AAATTTAAGA	TATTTACTTA	TTTAACTTAT	AAAGATCTAA	AATGCATAAT	TTCTAAATAA
1921	TATACCETTC	TATGTTTATT	GATTCAGATG	ATGTTTTAGA	AAAGAAAGTT	ATTGAATATG
2041	AAGAAGATGA	CGCGCTAAAG	TATACTATGG	TTACAAAGTA	TAAGTCTATA	CTACTAATGG
2101 2161	CGACTTGTGC CAAATAAATC	AAGAAGGTAT AGATCCATAT	AGTATAGTGA CTAAAGGTAT	AAATGTTGTT CTCCTTTGCA	AGATTATGAT CATAATTICA	TATGAAAAAC TCTATTCCTA
2221 2281	GTTTAGAATA TAGAAGATTA	CTTTTCATTA	TATTTGTTTA	CAGCTGAAGA TGAAATTGAA	CGAAAAAAAT	ATATCGATAA ATAATAGCTA
2341	TAATCAGAGA	AGTTCTAAAA	GGAAATAAAA GAACTGAATA	ATCTAACTGA	TCAGGATATA ATTGTTAGAT	AAAACATTGG AGAGGGGCCA
2461 2521	AAGTAAATTA	GATAAAGCTG	TACGGTTCTT TTAATCGATC	CAGCTCTCCA ATGGAGCTGA	TAGAGCTGCT	ATTGGTAGGA TTAACTATTG
2641	TAACTCTATT	ACTAATAACT	CCAGTGGATA	ATCACGTTTA TGAACATAAT	GTAATATTAA ACGAAGTTTA	AATATATTAA TACATTCTCA
2701			4 CTT 4 C 4 TT C			
2/01	TCAAAATAGGA	ATTGACATCA TGTAAGAACT	AGTTAGATTG TACTAGAATG	TGAAAATGAG	ATTATGAAAT AATGATATGA	TAAGGAATAC ATACAGTATC
2761 2821 2881	TCAAAATCTT AAAAATAGGA TAGGGCTATA GCTCATAGAA	TGTAAGAACT AACAATGAAA AAATTCATTT	AGTTAGATTG TACTAGAATG CGATTAAAAA CTGAAAGTAT	TTTTATCAAT TTATAAAAAT ACTAAGACAC	AATGATATGA CATTTCCCTA GAATTATTGG	TAAGGAATAC ATACAGTATC TATATAATAC ATGGAGTTAT
3001	TCAAAATAGGA	TGTAAGAACT	AGTTAGATTG TACTAGAATG CGATTAAAAA	TTTTATCAAT TTATAAAAAT ACTAAGACAC GCCTTACGAG	AATGATATGA CATTTCCCTA	TAAGGAATAC ATACAGTATC TATATAATAC

FIG. 22



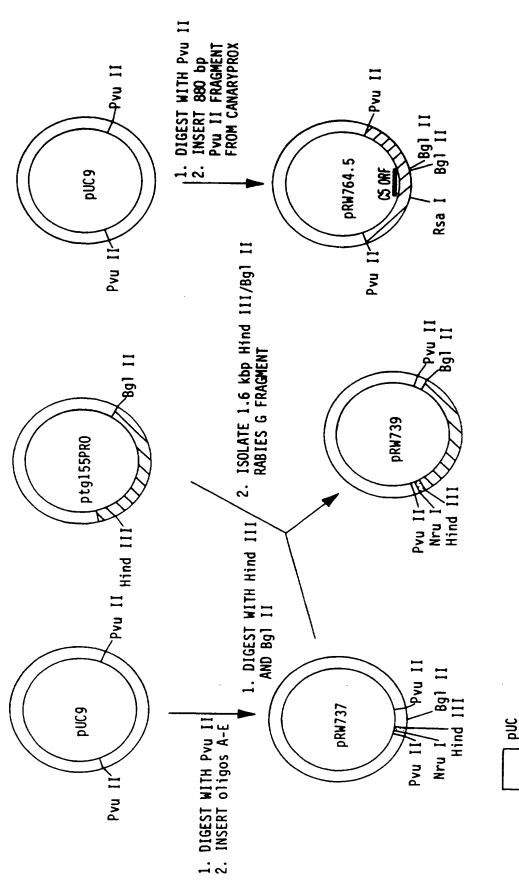
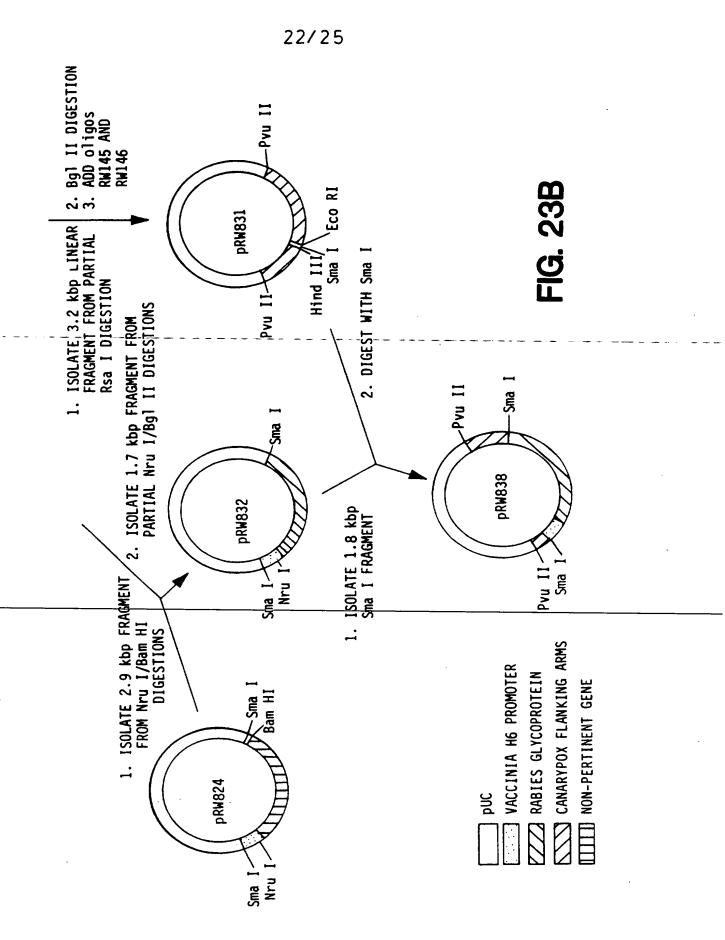


FIG. 23A

CANARYPOX FLANKING ARMS

NON-PERTINENT GENE

VACCINIA H6 PROMOTER RABIES GLYCOPROTEIN



SUBSTITUTE SHEET

1121 121 1241 1241 1261 1261 1261 1261	AGATATTTGT GGTCTTATCT TTGCATGAAG TGTACGAGTC ACTGATTCAT CGATCTAGAA CCAAAACCTA CTATTACTAC AAGACTAAAG TTAGTTCTGT CCTAAAATAA TCATGATAAT ATATTCTAA TATACGCTTA GAACTAATTT ATGTATAAGA ATATTACTAC ATGTATAATA ATGTATAATA ATGTATAATA	TAGCTTCTGC ATTCTGTCAG GTCACTGTGT CTTCTAACAC TTTCATCTGT GTCTAATAAC CAAATATAGG TCAAAAGAGA CTGTAGAAGAGA ATCTGATACA GATTAACATA TTACAGTTAT TACAGATTAT TACAGATTAT TACAGAGTGC GTATGACATA TATTTCTAGA AAACTAGAAG TGTTGCTAAC ACTATATTAC GTATAATTAT	CGGAGATACC CAGAGTAGGT AGAGTTCAAA TGTGGTTTAT CAACGTTTCT TGCTAAGTAT AGAAGCTTCT TATTACATTA TGTTATGAAG CGTATAGCAT GATAATAGCAT CAGCGTGTCG TATAAAAATATA TTTACCAAAA CACAAACAGC TACCATTAAT ATACCATTAAT AGTGACACTG ACTGGTATTT ATTATTATAT	GTGAAAATCT TCCTCTAATG ACTGATCATC TGGCTGGAAT CTAAGAGAT ATTATTGGAT CTTATGAAAC ATTATTTTTTA ACGAGTATAA TTGTAAATCA TTATTTTTTG ATAATCCAGGAA CTTGCAAACA TTGCAAACA TGCCAATGGA AACCTTATAA ACTAACGCCA ATGTTATAAC TATTTCAGTT TCAGTGTAGA	ATTTTCTGA ACGAAGACAA ACGAAGACAA AGTGTTTGAT AAAAGGATAAT TTAACGCGCT TTCTTAAAGC GAGGCATCCA CAGATATAT TTACGATAGT TTACGATAGT TGAAAAATAT GGGTAATTT TGTTAGAAGT AATTCCCAAGTT TACGAGAGTA TCATCTTTGA ATATACTATA AAGTAAAATA	AGGAAAGGAA TAGTGAATAC AACTCTAGCG AGACACCTAT ATTATTACAT ATTATTACAT ATTACTCTTA ACATATAAAG AGATGCATTG TAGTAGGTAT ATTTCTCTAAAG AGTAATGTAC TACATATCTA AAAAAAAGAAA TATGTATAAA TATGTATTAAA TATGTATTAAA TAGTATTAAA TAGTATTAAA CTATAAATAT
1321 1381 1441 1501 1561 1681 1741 1861 1981 2041 2161 2221	GTATCTCTTA AAGCTAAATG TAATATTAAC CAAACATGTT TACTTAAAAA AACATTTAGA TAGATAAGAA TTAAACTCCT GTCTTCACAT ACAAACCAGA TAGAATCTAA AAGACAAATG CAGGATTGTT TATTAAGCAT GAGCAGAAGT TTAACAATTA	TTTATAACTT CTACTAGATT TCACATTATG AACAGTTTTA AGATATTAAT CATTACATTA	ATTAGTAAAG GATATAAATG AATACTACTA AAAGCCATTA GTTAATAGAT TGTAATATAC CCGTTGTTTT GGCGCGAATG CATAATAGTA CGCGATTGGG GTGAAATTAT CCTATACACC GGAGCAAATC TCTAATAATA GGTTATGATG	TATGTACTAT AATATGTAAT AATATGTAAT ATCACGAAGA GTAATAACTAG TTATAGAACG ATGCGGTAAA TAATAGAACT TAGGTAGAACT TAGGTAGAACT TATCAGTAGAT CACTACTACT TACCAGATCC TACCAGATCC TACCAGATCC TACCAGATCC TACCAGATCC TACCAGATCC TACCAGATCC TACCAGATCC	TCAGTTATAT AAATTAGTAA ATGCAGTAAA GTACAATATA TTATTCTAAC TGCAGCAGAC GAATAATGAT AGGTAGATAAA ACCGCTACAT AGGTACAT AGGTACAT TAACGGCAAT TAACGGCAAT AGAACAGCTC TATTAATTA	GCTGTCAGTG
2281 22841 2461 2461 25841 2761 2761 28841 2901	CGGAAGATGG ATGAGTTGCT TATCTTGTTA TAACAGATGT CTATAGAAAA TACTTAAAAG CTGATATATG AACTCTACGC ATCAAATAAA TTGATGTGTT GAGCGTTATC AATGGCAGGA GGATACTATT	TAGAACGTCT TAGAACGTCT TAACTATGGA TCGTAGCTTA CTATCGTGAA TAATGATATA TATAACCCTT TTTATTAACG TTATAAATCT AAAAGTATTA AGTATATAAATGA ATTTTGTGTA TTAATGGGAT	AAGATACTGA TTACATACAG AGTGACATAA AGTTATGATA GCACCAGTAA TTCAAATTAA AATAAATTTC AGATTTATTC ATAGTCAACG ACTGTACTAC CTTGAATTCA AATAAAAAGC AACTAAGCCA TAGATGTTAA	TACATAATGG CTATGTTTTG ACAGCGTAGA ATATCAGCGG TTAAAGATGA ATTCATCTGA AACATCCAAA AGAGAAAAAT CTTTTTCAGG TCTATGATAA ATACAAGCTA CATACTTGCC GGTTCCTTGG	TGCGAATATA GAATAACGCT TACTTATGGT ACTAATATCA ATTTATAATT TTGTATTATA CATATTTATA GATAATAGAA CAAAGCTACT ATATTTCTCT TAATATGTTG TTGCTTCGCT AATGAAAAAA GATTATAGTA	AATGTATCCA AAAATAATAG AGAACTCCGT CGTATCATTA AATTTAAAAA GAGATAAACA CGATATAATA CTAGACAAAA TACAGGTATT ATATTGCCGT GTACTTATGA ATCGTTACAA ATAGTAGAAA ACTGGGCATC

FIG. 24A

3061	TGTTAACTTT	TACGACGTTA	GGTTAGATAC	TGATGTTACA	GATTATAATA	ATGTTACAAT
3121	AAAATACATG	ACAGGATGTG	ATATTTTTCC	TCATATAACT	CTTGGAATAG	CAAATATGGA
3181	TCAATGTGAT	AGATTTGAAA	ATTTCAAAAA	GCAAATAACT	GATCAAGATT	TACAGACTAT
3241 3301	TTCTATAGTC AGCGAAAGGA	TGTAAAGAAG TGCGCTGTAG	AGATGTGTTT TTATGAAACT	TCCTCAGAGT GGAGGTATCT	AACGCCTCTA GATGAACTTA	AACAGTTGGG GAGCCCTAAG
3361	AAATGTTCTG		TACCCTGTTC	GAAGGACGTG	TTTGGTGATA	TCACAGTAGA
3421	TÄÄTCCGTGG	ÄATCCTCACA	TÄÄČÄĞTÄĞĞ	ATATGTTAAG	GAGGACGATG	TCGAAAACAA
3481	GAAACGCCTA	ATGGAGTGCA	TGTCCAAGTT	TAGGGGGCAA		TTCTAGGATG
3541	GTATTAATAA	GTATCTAAGT	ATTTGGTATA	ATTTATTAAA	TAGTATAATT	
3601	ATAAATAACA	TGATAACGGT	TTTTATTAGA	ATAAAATAGA	GATAATATCA	TAATGATATA
<u> 3661</u>	TAATACTTCA	TTACCAGAAA	TGAGTAATGG	AAGACTTATA	AATGAACTGC	ATAAAGCTAT
3721	AAGGTATAGA	GATATAAATT	TAGTAAGGTA	TATACTTAAA	AAATGCAAAT	
3781	AAATATACTA	TCAACGTCTT	CCCATATTTT	CGIAAGIAII	TCTGATATAG	AAATGGTAAA
3841 3901	ATTATTACTA TGCTAGTTTA		CCGATATTTT			TTCATAAAGC CTGACATAGA
3961	ACAGATACAT	TCTGGAAATA	GTCCGTTATA	TATTTCTGTA	_TATAGAAACA_	ATAAGTCATT
4021				TTGTAATAGA	TTCTTTCTAA	ATTATTACGA
4081	TGTACTGTAT		CTGATGATAT	GTATAAAATA	††ŤÀ†ÁĞÁŤŤ	TTAATATTĞA
4141	TCTTAATATA			TCCGTTACAT	TACGCTATAA	AGTATAAGAA
4201		ATTAGGATAT		TAGTATTAAA	ATAGATAAAA	GTTTATTTTT
4261	GCATAAACAG	TATCTCATAA	AGGCACTTAA		AGTTACGATA	TAATAGCGTT
4321	ACTTATAAAT		CTATAAACGA	ACAAGATGAT	TTAGGTAAAA	CCCCATTACA
4381	TCATTCGGTA		GAAAAGATGT	AACAGCACTT	CTGTTAAATC	TAGGAGCTGA
4441 4501	TATAAACGTA TATCGAAACA	ATAGATGACT	GTATGGGCAG	TCCCTTACAT	TACGTCGTTT	CACGTAACGA
4561	TATAGATACC	ACAAAGACAC GTTCTAAATA	TTTTAGAAAG	AGGATCTAAT	GTTAATGTGG AAAACTATAG	TTAATAATCA
4621	ACTGAAGTAC		CAAAGTTGGT	AGGATTAGAT	AAACATGTTA	TTCACATAGC
4681	TATAGAAATG	AAAGATATTA	ATATACTGAA	TGCGATCTTA	TTATATGGTT	GCTATGTAAA
4741	CGTCTATAAT	CATAAAGGTT	TCACTCCTCT	ATACATGGCA	GTTAGTTCTA	TGAAAACAGA
4801	ATTTGTTAAA	CTCTTACTTG	ACCACGGTGC	TTACGTAAAT	GCTAAAGCTA	AGTTATCTGG
4861		TTACATAAAG		TAATAGTTTT		AATTACTTTT
4921	ATCTTATAAC	GCCGACTATA	ATTCTCTAAA	TAATCACGGT	AATACGCCTC	TAACTTGTGT
4981	TAGCTTTTTA	GATGACAAGA	TAGCTATTAT		AAAATGATGT	
5041 5101	TAAAAATCCT		ATTCAGAAGG TAAAAGAATC	TTTTATAGTA ATGCGAAAAA	AACATGGAAC GAACTAGATG	ATATAAACAG TTATAACACA
5161	TATAAAGTTA	AATTCTATAT	ATTCTTTTAA	TATCTTTCTT	GACAATAACA	TAGATETTAT
5221	GGTAAAGTTC		CTAĞAĞTTAA	TAAĞATAČCT	GCATGTATAC	GTATATATAG
5281	GGAATTAATA	CGGAAAAATA	AATCATTAGC	TTTTCATAGA	CATCAGCTAA	TAGTTAAAGC
5341		AGTAAGAATC	TAGGAATAAT	AGGTAGGTTA		TCAAACATAT
5401	AATAATGGAA		ATAATGATTT			GTTGTAACCC
5461	AGTAGTATAA	AGTGATTTTA	ILCAAITACG	AAGATAAACA	TTAAATTTGT	TAACAGATAT
5521 5581	ACAAAATTAT	TATTTAACTA	CATTTCCATC	AGGTACAAAT	TTTATTATTA	GTAATATAAT
5641	ATATAAGGCT	GTTGAGTTTA	GAAATGTAAA	TECTETAAA	AAAATATTAC	AGAATGATAT
5701	TGAATATGTT	AAAGTAGATA	GTCATGGTGT	ĊTĊĠĊĊŦŦŦÃ	CATATTATAĞ	CTATGCCTTC
5761	AAATTTTTCT	CTCATAGACG	CTGACATGTA	TTCAGAATTT	AATGAAATTA	GTAATAGACT
5821 5881	TCAAAAATCT	CTCATAGACG AAAGATAGTA	CTGACATGTA ACGAATTTCA	ACGAGTTAGT	CTACTAAGGA	CAATTATAGA
5881	ATATGGTAAT	GATAGTGATA ATAGATATTA	TTAATAAGTG	TCTAACATTA	GTAAAAACGG	ATATACAGAG
5941	TAACGAAGAG	ATAGATATTA	TAGATCTTTT	GATAAATAAA	GGAATAGATA	TAAATATTAA
6001	AGACGATTTA	GGAAACACAG	CTTTGCATTA	CTCGTGTGAT	TATGCTAAGG	GATCAAAGAT
6061	AGCTAAAAAG	TTACTAGATT	GTGGAGCAGA	TCCTAACATA	GTTAATGATT	TAGGTGTTAC

FIG. 24B

```
6121
        ACCACTAGCG TGTGCCGTTA ATACTTGCAA
                                                             CGAGATACTA GTAGATATTC
                                                                                               TGTTAAATAA
                                                            TTTTTTAGGT
ATCTTTACTT
GCACGTTGCT
GGCAGATCCA
TCATAACCGT
CGGAAATACT
6181
6241
6301
6361
6421
                                           CTTCCTCATA
ATATTGTAAG
TTACTCCTTT
TAGATAGCGG
                                                                              ACTAATGTGT
ACGGCTGGTG
GCAGCTGATA
AATATAAAAT
        TGATGCGAAT
CGTAGGTACC
                          ĊĊŤĠĀŤŤĊĀŤ
                                                                                                TACATACAGC
CCAATCCTAA
AAGACAGTTA
GCGCAAACGG
                         GGTAATATAG
AAATCTGGAG
GAGATGCTAC
TTGTTTAATG
        TGTAGGAGAT
        TCTGTTAATG
                                           CAGTATATGA
CTGACTCTTA
        TTTTACTCCT
                                                                              ATAAAGTTAT
                                                                                                TATTTCTTTA
6481
        CGGGGCTGAT
                          ATCAATATTA
                                                                              CCTCTTACTT
                                                                                                ATATGACTAA
6541
        TTTTGATAAT
                         AAATATGTAA
                                           ATTCAATAAT
TTCCACCTGG
                                                             TATCTTACAA
                                                                              ATATATCTAC
                                                                                                TTAAAAAAAGA
        ATATAACGAT
AAACGATAGT
6601
                         GAAAGATTGT
                                                             TATGATAAAA
                                                                              AATTTAAACT
                                                                                                TTATAGAATC
6661
6721
6781
                         CTTAAAGTTA
GATGCAGATA
                                           TAGCTAAAAA
ACGTATTATT
                                                             GTGTAATTCG
GGAGCTTTTA
                                                                              TTAATACGCT
                                                                                                ATAAGAAAAA
        TAAAGACATA
                                                                              GAGGAAGAGG
                                                                                                AAGAAGATGA
                                           CATGTAAAAT
GGTCACTTAT
                                                             ATCTTAAATA
TATACTCTTT
        AATAGACAGA
                         TGGCATACTA
                                                                              GTAATTAAAT
                                                                                                CATTGAAATA
        TTAACTTACA
TTCATACGTT
                         AGATGATCGA
6841
                                                                              AATAATGGGT
                                                                                                ACAAAGAGTA
6901
                                           AACGATGTAA
                         AGTTAAATCT
                                                             TACGTGTTCG
                                                                              TGAATTAATA
                                                                                                AAGGATGATA
                                                            ATCAGTCACC
TGCTAAATAA
ATGACTTACC
        GATGTTTGAT
                         AAATAAAAGA
                                                                                                GCTATATACA
GATACTAAAA
6961
                                           AATAGAAGAA
                                                                              TGTATATATA
                         TGAAATGACT
AATTATAGCA
AAAATTAAAT
CCTAGATATA
GGTAATATAT
        AAGGACTTTA
TACCTTCTTT
702Ī
                                           GAAATGTTAT
GCTAAAAATA
                                                                              TGCAAGTCTA
TATGATAAAA
7081
                                                                                                TTATTGATAC
                                           GATATTTATT
GCTGAATATT
AAATATCTAT
7141
        AATACGGGGC
                                                            TAAGGGACAC
TACTTTCATT
                                                                                                ATAGCTCTCA
TTTGTTAAAT
                                                                              AGCATTAATG
7201
        GAAATGGTTA
                                                                              AGGAGCAGAA
7261
        ACAGACATAA
                                                             CAAAAGATGC
                                                                              GTATGAATTA
                                                                                               CTTTTTAGAT
       TTAATTATGA CGTTAATATA ATAGATTGAG
```

FIG. 24C

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REP RT

International Application No. PCT/US91/05816

1. CLASSIFICATE N F SUBJECT MATTER (if several classification symbols apply, indicate all) 6										
IPC(5)): C12	onal Patent Classification (IPC) or to both Nat 2N 15/00; A61K 39/12	ional Classification and IPC							
U.S.CL.: 435/320.1; 424/89										
II FIELDS SEARCHED										
Classification !	Minimum Documentation Searched 7									
Cissanication	Classification System Classification Symbols									
U.S.		435/320.1; 424/89		<u> </u>						
		Documentation Searched other to the Extent that such Documents	han Minimum Documentation are Included in the Fields Searched *							
		. ·								
III. DOCUM		ONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT								
Category *	Citat	on of Document, 11 with indication, where app	ropriate, of the relevant passages 12	Relevant to Claim No. 13						
7.	ence vacc viru viru page EP. 25 O	mal of General Viroland 1990. Putnak et al nice against yellow feephalitis by immunizatione virus recombinant encodinas recombinant encodinas non-structural protes 1697-1702, see result of 1989. See entital A. 89/03429 (Padlettic see entire document	Protection ever. Virus ion with a with a vaccine of the yellow eins Ns1.Vs2A". lts. et al.) re document.	1-25 1-25						
"A" docum consid "E" earlier filing c "L" docum which criation "O" docum other i "P" docum later ii IV. CERTIFI	ment defindered to a record to	mpletion of the International Search y 1992	"T" later document published after or priority date and not in conflicted to understand the princip invention "X" document of particular relevant cannot be considered novel or involve an inventive step. "Y" document of particular relevant cannot be considered to involve document is combined with one ments, such combination being in the art. "4" document member of the same Date of Mailing of this "Type Pries School Companies of Authorized Office. Lila Feisee	ict with the application but le or theory underlying the loce: the claimed invention cannot be considered to loce: the claimed invention an inventive step when the for more other such docu-abvious to a person skilled patent family						

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)